

# ARWAGEDDON

## NetEA Tournament Pack 2022-02-07

tp.net-armageddon.org taccmd.tacticalwargames.net

EPIC TRULEBOOK

OAHES WORKSHOP

#### What is NetEA?

Net Epic Armageddon, or NetEA, is the name of the Tactical Wargame Network's development of fan-made rule extensions, army lists and army list updates for Games Workshop's Epic Armageddon. The main focus of NetEA is to clarify the rules of Epic Armageddon and balance its tournament army lists against one another for the fun and enjoyment of all.

#### What is the Tournament Pack?

The NetEA Tournament Pack consists of the following:

- The Epic Armageddon game rules and **all** of the errata that used to be found on Games Workshop's Epic Armageddon Resources web page. All is stressed here as some errata was missing from the rulebook sections that used to be found on the web page above.
- The most up-to-date FAQ available, essentially an expanded version of the FAQ that used to be found on the web page above. Each Q&A is a footnote in the appropriate section of the rules.
- All of the NetEA Approved tournament army lists and any rule extensions and Q&A's that accompany them. NetEA Approved army lists are tournament ready and balanced against one another using the Epic tournament game rules.

#### Will the Tournament Pack be updated?

Yes. The plan is to update the Tournament Pack every month, as needed.

### Which version of the Tournament Pack is this?

Each Tournament Pack has its publication date on most of its pages, this is how it is versioned.

### Where can I get the latest version of the Tournament Pack?

The NetEA Tournament Pack website (tp.net-armageddon.org).

### What's the best way to print the Tournament Pack?

Doubled-sided at 100% on either letter or A4-sized paper.

#### What's a good forum for all things Epic?

**Tactical Command** 

(taccmd.tacticalwargames.net) is, hands down, the best Epic forum there is.

### I found an error/typo, where should I report it?

The TacComm forums.

#### Where can I find more Epic army lists?

TacComm has tons of them, and many are included in the NetEA Army List Compendium found on the NetEA website (netarmageddon.org). They are clearly labelled as NetEA Approved, Developmental and Experimental so you have an idea on how well play-tested each list is. In addition, be sure to check out Epic-UK (epic-uk.co.uk) or epic\_fr (epic-fr.niceboard.com) to see what the locals in your area are using.

#### Where can I buy Epic models?

At this point, the various forums that have been listed, eBay or Bartertown is your best bet for the out-of-print models. However, there are many 6mm science fiction manufacturers with products that make excellent proxies for Epic units. Most post on the TacComm forums.

#### Is this thing Games Workshop "official"?

Yes and no. While the rules presented here are those found in the Epic Armageddon rulebook, the FAQs have been expanded upon based on what is available from Games Workshop.

Additionally, the army lists presented here will have some price and composition differences when compared to what used to be provided on Games Workshop's website. These changes were all done in the name of balance and have the support of the TacComm community. For the most part they are fairly minimal and should not be viewed as "game changing/breaking".

# Are the rules that used to be on Games Workshop's Epic Armageddon Resources web page available anywhere?

Yes, they are on the NetEA website (netarmageddon.org).

#### DISCLAIMER AND TRADEMARK LISTS

This document is completely unofficial and in no way endorsed by Games Workshop Limited.

Adeptus Astartes, Battlefleet Gothic, Black Flame, Black Library, the Black Library logo, BL Publishing, Blood Angels, Bloodquest, Blood Bowl, the Blood Bowl logo, The Blood Bowl Spike Device, Cadian, Catachan, the Chaos device, Cityfight, the Chaos logo, Citadel, Citadel Device, City of the Damned. Codex, Daemonhunters, Dark Angels, Dark Eldar, Dark Future, the Double-Headed/ Imperial Eagle device, 'Eavy Metal, Eldar, Eldar symbol devices, Epic, Eye of Terror, Fanatic, the Fanatic logo, the Fanatic II logo, Fire Warrior, Forge World, Games Workshop, Games Workshop logo, Genestealer, Golden Demon, Gorkamorka, Great Unclean One, the Hammer of Sigmar logo, Horned Rat logo, Inferno, Inquisitor, the Inquisitor logo, the Inquisitor device. Inquisitor: Conspiracies, Keeper of Secrets, Khemri, Khorne, Kroot, Lord of Change, Marauder, Mordheim, the Mordheim logo, Necromunda, Necromunda stencil logo. Necromunda Plate logo, Necron, Nurgle, Ork, Ork skull devices, Sisters of Battle, Skaven, the Skaven symbol devices, Slaanesh, Space Hulk, Space Marine, Space Marine chapters, Space Marine chapter logos, Talisman, Tau, the Tau caste designations, Tomb Kings, Trio of Warriors, Twin Tailed Comet Logo, Tyranid, Tyrannid, Tzeentch, Ultramarines, Warhammer, Warhammer Historical, Warhammer Online, Warhammer 40k Device, Warhammer World logo, Warmaster, White Dwarf, the White Dwarf logo, and all associated marks, names, races, race insignia, characters, vehicles, locations, units, illustrations and images from the Blood Bowl game, the Warhammer world, the Talisaman world, and the Warhammer 40,000 universe are either ®. TM and/or © Copyright Games Workshop Ltd 2000-2022, variably registered in the UK and other countries around the world. Used without permission. No challenge to their status intended. All Rights Reserved to their

respective owners.

1.0 Epic Game Rules 1	1.13.4 Blast Markers and Broken	
1.0.1 What You Will Need to Play1	Formations	29
1.1 Units2	1.14 The End Phase	30
1.1.1 Unit Types 2	1.14.1 Rallying Formations	30
1.1.2 Stands 2	1.14.2 Check Victory Conditions	30
1.1.3 Unit Datasheets3	Rounding	
1.2 Formations 4	1.15 Core Rules Training Scenarios	
1.2.1 Formations 4	1.15.1 Basic Training Scenario	
1.2.2 Initiative Values4	1.15.2 Fast Attack Training Scenario	
1.3 Blast Markers5	1.15.3 Armoured Training Scenario	
1.4 Sequence of Play6	1.15.4 Advanced Training Scenario	
1.4.1 Sequence of Play 6	1.15.5 Combined Arms Training Scenario	
1.4.2 Abilities Used at Start of Turn/Action 6	2.0 Specialist Units & Weapons	
1.5 The Strategy Phase 6	2.1 Specialist Units	
1.6 The Action Phase	2.1.1 Characters	
1.6.1 Actions	2.1.2 Commanders	
1.6.2 The Action Test8	2.1.3 Fearless	
1.6.3 Retaining the Initiative8	2.1.4 Infiltrators	
1.7 Movement	2.1.5 Inspiring	
1.7.1 Multiple Moves	2.1.6 Invulnerable Saves	
1.7.2 Other Units	2.1.7 Jump Packs	
1.7.3 Zones of Control	2.1.8 Leaders	
1.7.4 Formations	2.1.9 Light Vehicles	
1.7.5 Transport Vehicles	2.1.10 Mounted	
1.8 Terrain	2.1.11 Reinforced Armour	
1.8.1 Dangerous Terrain Test	2.1.12 Scouts	
1.8.2 Cover to Hit Modifiers	2.1.13 Skimmers	
1.8.3 Infantry Cover Saves	2.1.14 Sniper	
1.8.4 Terrain Effects	2.1.15 Supreme Commanders	30
1.9 Shooting	2.1.16 Thick Rear Armour	38 38
1.9.1 Picking a Target	2.1.17 Teleport	
Weapon Fire Arcs	2.1.17 Teleport	၁၀
	Re-rolls	
1.9.2 Who May Shoot	2.1.19 Slow and Steady	
1.9.4 Place Blast Marker	2.1.20 Support Craft	
1.9.4 Flace Blast Marker	2.1.20 Support Craft	აი იი
Needing 7+ to Hit	2.1.21 Sen Flanetian	
1.9.6 Allocate Hits & Make Saving	2.1.22 Experioable	ა <u>ყ</u>
Throws	2.2 Specialist Weapons	
1.9.7 Check to See if Target Breaks	2.2.1 Anti-aircraft Weapons	
1.9.8 Barrages	2.2.2 Disrupt 2.2.3 Extra Attacks	
1.11 Crossfire	2.2.4 First Strike	
1.12 Assaults	2.2.5 Ignore Cover	
1.12.1 Assault Procedure	2.2.6 Macro-Weapons	
1.12.2 Choose Target Formation	2.2.7 Single Shot	
1.12.3 Make Charge Move	2.2.8 Slow Firing	
1.12.4 Counter Charges	2.2.9 Titan Killers	
1.12.5 Resolve Attacks	2.2.10 Indirect Fire	
1.12.6 Supporting Fire	2.3 Specialist Training Scenarios	
1.12.7 Work Out Result	2.3.1 Specialist Training Scenario	
1.12.8 Loser Withdraws	3.0 War Engines	
1.12.9 Winner Consolidates	3.1 War Engine Movement	
1.12.10 Intermingled Formations	3.1.1 War Engine Formations	
1.13 Regrouping & Broken Formations 29	3.1.2 War Engine Zones Of Control	
1.13.1 Regrouping	3.1.3 Transport War Engines	
1.13.2 Becoming Broken	3.2 War Engine Shooting	
1.13.3 Withdrawals29	3.2.1 Allocating Hits To War Engines	44

		3.2.2 War Engine Damage Capacity	44
		3.2.3 Critical Hits	
		3.2.4 Blast Markers	
	_	3.2.5 Titan Killer Weapons	
	3.	.3 War Engine Assaults	
		3.3.1 Charge Moves	
		3.3.2 Close Combat and Firefight Attacks	
	2	3.3.3 Result Rolls	
_		4 War Engine Training Scenario	
3	.4	Gogard's Last Stand	
,	Λ	3.4.1 Korps Grinda Returns!	
4		Aerospace Operations	
	4.	.1 Aerospace Units	
	1	4.1.1 Aerospace Formations	
	4.	4.2.1 Aircraft Approach Moves	
		4.2.2 Aircraft Attacks	
		4.2.3 Anti-aircraft Attacks	
		4.2.4 Flak Attacks	
		4.2.5 Transporting Ground Units	
		4.2.6 Disengagement Moves	
		4.2.7 Blast Markers	55
	4	3 Spacecraft	
	-	4.3.1 Planning Spacecraft Operations	
		4.3.2 Carrying Out The Operation	
		4.3.3 Orbital Bombardments	
		4.3.4 Pin-Point Attacks	
	4	4 Planetfall	
		.5 Aerospace Training Scenarios	
	_	4.5.1 Death From The Skies!	58
		4.5.2 Thunderhawk Down	
5	.0	Forces	
		5.0.1 Epic Armageddon Reference Sheet	
	5.	.1 Bakka Sector Forces	
		5.1.1 Bakka Starship Defences	65
	5.	.2 Gothic Sector Forces	
	5.	.3 Bastion Fleets Forces	69
	5.	.4 Armageddon Sector Forces	73
		5.4.1 Space Marine Leadership	
		5.4.2 Space Marine Boarding	
	5.	.5 Craftworld Eldar Forces	
		5.5.1 Eldar Leadership	
		5.5.2 Eldar Movement	
		5.5.3 Eldar Critical Hits	
		5.5.4 Eldar Holofields	
		5.5.5 Eldar Weapons	
		5.5.6 Aspect Warrior Fighting Crews	
		5.5.7 Eldar Ghostships	
	5.	.6 Chaos Black Crusade Fleet Forces	
		5.6.1 Chaos Boarding Actions	
		5.6.2 Daemon Ships	
		5.6.3 Thunderhawk Gunships	
	_	5.6.4 Armageddon Gun	
		.7 Chaos Incursion Fleet Forces	
		.8 Khorne Unique Forces	
		.9 Nurgle Unique Forces	
	5.	.10 Ork Pirates Forces	
		5 10 1 Ork Weapons 1	02

	5.11 Slaanesh Unique Forces	. 10.
	5.12 Tzeentch Unique Forces	. 10
	5.13 Dark Eldar Forces	. 10'
	5.13.1 Dark Eldar Movement	. 10'
	5.13.2 Dark Eldar Critical Hits	. 108
	5.13.3 Shadowfields	. 109
	5.13.4 Dark Eldar Weapons	. 110
	5.13.5 Dark Eldar Mimic Engines	. 112
	5.14 Corsair Eldar Forces	. 113
3.	.0 Epic Gaming	
	6.1 Epic Tournament Game Rules	
	6.1.1 Forces	. 110
	6.1.2 Set-up	. 110
	6.1.3 The Five Minute Warm Up	. 118
	6.1.4 Place Objective Markers	. 118
	6.1.5 Setup Spacecraft & Garrisons	
	6.1.6 Set-up Remaining Formations	
	6.1.7 Victory Conditions	
	6.2 Tournament Army Lists	. 12
	6.2.1 The 'Counts As' Rule	. 122
	6.3 Armageddon Sector Fleet List	. 123
	6.4 Bakka Sector Fleet List	. 12'
	6.4.1 Adeptus Mechanicus Allies	. 12
	6.5 Gothic Sector Fleet List	. 13
	6.6 Ork Pirates Fleet List	
	6.6.1 Ork Special Rules	. 133
	6.7 Bastion Fleets Fleet List	. 13
	6.8 Dark Eldar Fleet List	
	6.8.1 Dark Eldar Crew	
	6.9 Corsair Eldar Fleet List	
	6.10 Iyanden Craftworld Eldar Fleet List	
	6.11 The Bezerker Fleet Fleet List	
	6.11.1 Chaos Commanders	
	6.11.2 Renegade Imperial Vessels	
	6.11.3 Chaos Space Marine Crew	
	6.12 Chaos Black Crusade Fleet List	
	6.13 Chaos Incursion Fleet List	. 153
	6.14 The Plaguefleet Fleet List	. 15'
	6.15 The Pleasurefleet Fleet List	
	6.16 The Sorcerous Fleet Fleet List	. 16

Table of Contents

#### 1.0 EPIC GAME RULES

"It is the purest folly to believe that an individual can save Armageddon. Wars are not won by heroes, they are won by firepower and force, and the application of strategy and tactics."

Commissar Yarrick

On the following pages you will find the core rules for the Epic game system, covering all of the basic mechanics of the Epic game. The core rules describe how units (that's to say any kind of infantry or armoured vehicles) move and fire on each other and participate in assaults.

Scattered through the rules you will occasionally find Special Rule boxes. Most special rules are described in rules sections 2.0–4.0, but some rules you really need to know about earlier on and because of this we've included them with the core rules. You will also find Design Concept boxes that explain certain fundamental principles of the rules. We've put these off to one side rather than include them in the rules proper in order to save repetition, and also to allow us to explain in rather more detail the concepts and philosophy behind the rules. The author feels quite strongly that disputes or misinterpretation of the rules can be minimised if you understand why a rule is written the way it is.

We highly recommend that you play several games using the core rules before fighting battles using the full range of Epic scale vehicle and infantry miniatures that use the special rules. In order to help with this we've included a number of "training scenarios" at the end of the core rules that will allow you to try the rules out quickly and easily.

#### 1.0.1 What You Will Need to Play

In order to play you will need to get hold of Epic scale miniatures. These miniatures are available from Games Workshop stores and Direct Sales as well as independent specialist hobby shops.

You will also need a small amount of gaming terrain. You can use the hills and trees made for Warhammer or Warhammer 40,000 and available from the same places as Epic miniatures if you don't have any Epic scale terrain, or just lay a cloth over some books to create rolling, hilly terrain. Forge World sells a wide array of detailed resin terrain pieces to expand the boundaries of your battle settings.

In addition to models, a suitable battlefield, and

players you'll need a few more essential items to begin play:

**Templates:** Certain weapons in Epic, such as the huge Imperial Earthshaker Cannon, have an area effect rather than targeting a specific unit. These attacks are represented by placing a circular template over the target and attempting to affect any units under it. Two types of template are used in Epic, a Barrage template that has a diameter of 7.4cm, and a larger Orbital Bombardment template that has a diameter of 12cm. The type and intensity of the attack will dictate which template is used and how many templates may be required. Copies of both templates can be found at the end of the core rules, or you can use the plastic Blast and Ordnance templates produced by Games Workshop. You can also make your own versions of the templates from card or acetate.

Measuring Instrument: You will need some kind of measuring instrument marked in centimetres (cms) in order to play Epic. You will find a retractable measuring tape most useful for measuring movement and shooting distances. If you only have a measuring instrument marked in inches then you can use it by halving any distances measured in centimetres and using the result as a distance in inches instead. For example, if the rules said 5cm you would count this as 2.5" instead. Please note that if you decide to measure any distances in inches then both players must do so!

**Paper and Pens or Pencils:** You may need to record details of casualties and damage to those gigantic war engines occasionally during a game, so it's useful to have some paper and a writing implement handy.

Dice: In Epic you'll need buckets full of ordinary six-sided dice to resolve shooting and fighting in an assault. These are referred to as a D6. If you need to roll more than one dice, then this is written as 2D6 (for roll two dice) or 4D6 (for roll four dice) and so on. If you have to add something to the total of the roll, this is added afterwards. For example, D6+6 means roll one dice and add 6 to the score to get a total between 7 and 12. If asked to roll a D3 simply roll a D6 and count a roll of 1-2 as a 1, a roll of 3-4 as a 2, and a roll of 5-6 as a 3. In some cases a unit or formation will need to roll a 1 or higher on a D6. In this case the roll automatically succeeds and no dice roll is strictly necessary (though you can roll anyway if you wish!).

Blast Markers: An army in battle tends to get worse at fighting as it is subjected to enemy fire and loses close combats. In Epic, Blast markers represent this. You can either make your own Blast markers, or use the Battle Markers produced by Games Workshop, or keep track of things with paper and pencil or some other method if you prefer. As long as you know how many Blast markers a formation has accumulated during the game then whatever method you use is fine with us!

#### **1.1 UNITS**

Epic lets you fight battles with everything from lowly infantry to the terrifying war engines that dominate the battle zones of the 41<sup>st</sup> Millennium. From the smallest to the greatest, every warrior and weapon has its part to play. Different types of unit complement one another in combat—war engines fighting in cities need infantry to enter buildings and drive out enemy troops, infantry in the open need support from their own tanks and war engines lest they be swept away by enemy war engines.

No matter what their size, the Citadel miniatures used to play Epic are referred to as units in the rules that follow. Each unit is an individual playing piece with its own capabilities. A unit may consist of a single model tank, a gigantic war engine, or several infantry models mounted together on a single base, but in the rules all of these things are simply referred to as units.

**IMPORTANT:** The core rules on the following pages only cover infantry and armoured vehicles. The rules for specialist units in Section 2.0 introduce several new unit types and characteristics, rules for Titans and other war engines are introduced in Section 3.0, and rules for aircraft in Section 4.0.

#### 1.1.1 Unit Types

All units in the core rules are subdivided into two broad categories: Infantry and Armoured Vehicles.

Infantry (INF): This designation includes all personnel not mounted inside a vehicle. Infantry are represented by between three and seven Epic infantry models mounted on a single base (see 1.1.2 for details). Field artillery such as Ork Big Gunz also fall into this category, as do infantry that ride on bikes or horses.

**Armoured Vehicles (AV):** As their name implies, these vehicles are covered with thick armour plate. The category includes tanks such as Leman Russ and Land Raiders, as well as armoured troop carriers like the Rhino. Armoured vehicles are represented by a single model.

#### **1.1.2 Stands**

As previously noted, a unit can be a single vehicle model, or a *stand* made up of several very small models grouped together and glued to a small base. Stands usually represent things like infantry, where moving the individual models round on their own would be very fiddly with

Epic scale models. All the models glued to a stand count as a single unit as far as the rules are concerned. The size of a stand and the number of models glued to it are left pretty much up to the player to decide within the following limitations:

- A stand may be no more than 40mm and no less than 5mm across in any direction.
- A stand must be at least 20mm across in one direction (i.e., a 5mm by 5mm stand is not allowed, but a 5mm by 20mm stand would be okay).
- Stands representing infantry units must have at least three infantry models and may not have more than seven. Infantry mounted on bikes or horses must have between two and four models mounted on each base.
- Stands representing artillery must have between one and two artillery pieces and up to six crew models.

#### 1.1.3 Unit Datasheets 1

Eachunidates Expits has a datasheet that tells you Q: Wow fasts, elicoty and the england of the

- A: A weapon designated as "OR" may choose between the **Type:** of the britain designated as "AND" may use all modes of fire **Speled**: This is the
- Q: distancies ion centime dreish three weith can rancover adden turth eveniles still firing its weapons fairly
- A: Effectively late is possible for units to move faster than this if you wish, but their shooting will be far less effective.

**Armour:** This number shows how well protected and/or difficult to damage the unit is. If a hit is scored on the unit then you must roll this number or higher on a D6 to "save" the unit from the damage.

**Close Combat:** This number shows how effective the unit is at close combat. It is used when the unit charges an enemy unit, or is charged itself.

**Firefight:** This shows how effective the unit is when involved in a short-ranged firefight.

**Weapons:** This section of the data sheet lists what weapons the unit carries. If a unit carries more than one of a type of weapon then this will be noted as a "multiplier" by the weapon's name. For example, a Space Marine Tactical squad is noted as having a "Missile Launcher", while a Space Marine Devastator squad is noted as having "2× Missile Launcher".

**Range:** The range of the weapon in centimetres.

**Firepower:** The numbers here represent how effective the weapon is when it shoots. Firepower comes in two "flavours": Anti-personnel (abbreviated to AP) and Anti-tank (abbreviated to AT). AP fire is used against infantry targets and AT fire against armoured vehicles. A weapon that has both an AP and an AT value may choose to use either one when it attacks, but may not use both in the same turn.

The value listed for a weapon is the score required on a single D6 to score a hit. Most weapons only roll one D6 to hit when they shoot. However, if a weapon's firepower value is preceded by a multiplier then a number of dice equal to the multiplier should be rolled instead. For example, a weapon with a firepower of "AP5+" would roll one D6 to hit, while a unit with a firepower of "3× AP5+" would roll three D6. Sometimes the entry will specify a dice roll rather than a fixed number. For example, a weapon that had "D3× AP5+" would attack D3 times each time it was used.

**Special Rules:** Some weapons have additional abilities (see 2.0) and may have limited fire arcs (see Weapon Fire Arcs).

**Notes:** If any special rules apply to the unit then they will be noted here. An explanation of what effect these rules have can be found in sections 2.0-4.0.

Datasheets for units from the Epic Game can be found in Section 5.0.

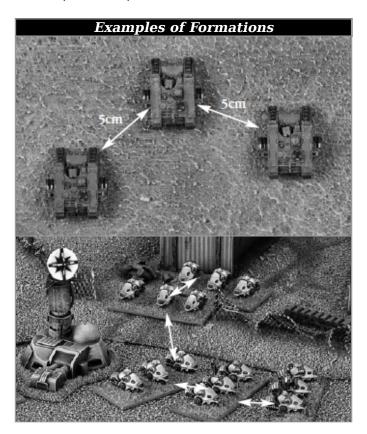
#### 1.2 FORMATIONS

On the battlefield, vehicles and troops don't just mill around individually, instead they are organised so that they fight as a unified whole. In Epic, a body of troops and war machines that fights together on the battlefield is referred to as a formation.

#### 1.2.1 Formations

All units must be organised into formations at the start of the game. The scenarios included in these rules will tell you what formations each side may use. If you are devising your own scenario then you must decide what formations the units taking part will fight in before the battle begins.

Every unit in a formation must be no further than 5cm from at least one other unit in the same formation. In addition, all units must form a "chain" without any gaps of more than 5cm. Sometimes the units in a formation will become separated due to enemy fire or assault. When this happens, the formation *must* close back up again into a legal formation when it next takes an action (see 1.6.1).



#### 1.2.2 Initiative Values

Each formation has an *initiative value* that represents how well trained and motivated it is. The lower a formation's initiative value is, the better (e.g., an initiative of 1 is better than an initiative of 2). Formations with good initiative values are more likely to carry out orders, and will rally more quickly than formations with worse initiative values. You will find that a formation's initiative value is one of its most important characteristics. Some example initiative values are shown below:

Formation	<b>Initiative Value</b>
Space Marine	1+
Imperial Guard	2+
Ork	3+

#### 1.3 BLAST MARKERS

During a game of Epic the formations under your command will receive *Blast markers* when they come under fire, take casualties, fight in assaults, or fail initiative tests. Blast markers can be removed when a formation rallies or regroups (see 1.13 and 1.14.1). The effects of blast markers will make more sense when you have read the rest of the rules, but in summary:

- A formation receives one Blast marker every time it is shot at by an enemy formation, even if no casualties are caused, unless the rules specifically state otherwise.
- In addition, a formation receives one Blast marker every time a unit is destroyed, unless the rules specifically state otherwise.
- Each Blast marker suppresses one unit in the formation and stops it from shooting. Blast markers also affect a formation's ability to carry out actions, win assaults, and rally. A formation is broken when the number of Blast markers equals the number of units in the formation, unless the rules specifically state otherwise. A broken formation has to withdraw, and is not allowed to take actions in the action phase (which basically means it can't move or shoot). It must try to rally in the end phase.

Blast Marker Table				
Blast Markers	Result	<b>Effect</b>		
Each Blast	Unit	May not		
Marker	Suppressed	shoot		
One per unit	Formation	Withdraw		
_	Broken			

### DESIGN CONCEPT Blast Markers

Blast markers are an attempt to show in a simple and playable manner that the psychological effect of fire is every bit as important, if not more important, than the actual number of casualties caused. Blast markers represent a whole range of personal disasters occurring to the units in a formation: things being damaged, squads being scattered, breaking or fleeing, and so on. They are a vital part of Epic so don't overlook their importance. The rules for Blast markers reflect the fact that most troops will tend to grind to a halt and seek cover when they come under even guite a small amount of fire (that's why a single sniper can slow down many times his own number of enemy troops), but will only withdraw when a combination of casualties and sustained enemy pressure convinces them that their position is untenable and they should withdraw (which is why a single sniper will rarely drive the enemy off).

#### 1.4 SEQUENCE OF PLAY

An Epic battle is fought over a number of turns. How many turns a battle will last is determined by the players themselves or the scenario being fought.

Epic uses the following *sequence of play*. As you can see, each turn in Epic Armageddon is split into three phases. However, the bulk of the action occurs, appropriately enough, in the action phase. During this phase, the players take it in turn to pick one of the formations in their armies and carry out an action with it. Each formation in an army can carry out one action. After both players have taken one action with each of their formations, they move onto the end phase. This is basically a "tidy-up" phase, where things that are not carried out during the action phase are sorted out. Note that both players do things in each phase, so both carry out actions in the action phase, rally broken formations in the end phase, and so on.

#### 1.4.1 Sequence of Play

- **I Strategy Phase:** Each player rolls a D6 and adds their army's strategy rating to the score. Whoever scores higher may choose to go first or second in the action phase.
- **II Action Phase:** The players alternate carrying out actions with their units.
- **III End Phase:** Both players rally formations with Blast markers or that are broken, and then check the scenario victory conditions to see if either side has won.

### 1.4.2 Abilities Used at Start of Turn/Action<sup>2</sup>

Some whities have special abilities that are Q: Specified as taking beginning of the time dipose taking beginning of the time dipose effects are resolved before A: the Strategy roll. Similarly, abilities that are Q: Whethapthes start of largetic drive or bettakenth before the limitative holds niable ton the the aution relegsential? Both players have effects A: foretloe deginning of the furth, take turns Q: Besolving dhe forstart inditwith the player with the highert Strategy that ing? alternating

A: Betyveen joltheersefoinetechasubsequent effect

until all effects are resolved.

#### 1.5 THE STRATEGY PHASE<sup>3</sup>

Eādhestneyehastrategy rating. This will either Q: Wedistede in the inchestion an appending to be strategy be found in the army list if you are playing a

- A: to alternation the paper Amitanthry higheratory yearing requires entry with girtuste of its aggression and the lability of its wooden and erecal Amateny with a high 2stratory with intervent entry is not before an enching with intervent (altertage) rating.
  - 3. Make a strategy roll (simultaneous)
    In the strategy phase at the start of each turn both players make a strategy roll by rolling a D6 and adding their strategy rating to the score. The player whose army scores higher can choose to go first or second in the action phase. In the case of a tie, the side that failed to win the initiative last turn gets it on this turn.

### DESIGN CONCEPT Ties

In the case of a tie or any situation where the rules allow both players to do something at the same time, the player with the next birthday gets to go first unless the rules specifically say otherwise.

#### 1.6 THE ACTION PHASE

In the action phase, the players take it in turns to carry out actions with their unbroken formations. Each unbroken formation can take one action per turn. The player that won the strategy roll can choose whether to go first or second.

The player going first then carries out an action with one formation, and then their opponent does likewise, and so on until all formations have taken an action. If one player runs out of formations to activate, then the opposing player may keep on activating formations one after the other until all of his formations have taken an action.

There are three steps to carrying out an action:

I - Nominate a formation.

II - Declare which action it will carry out.III - The formation must then pass an action test to see if it carries out the action successfully.

Each of these steps is explained in more detail below. Note that you must declare both the formation and the action it will carry out before taking the Action test. If you fail to do these things, then the formation chosen automatically fails the Action test without the dice being rolled (we can imagine this is due to a communications failure). If you failed to even nominate the formation then your opponent may nominate the formation for you.

#### 1.6.1 Actions

To carry out an action, first nominate an unbroken formation and then choose an action for it to carry out. The actions that can be chosen are listed as follows. Note that you must activate a formation if you can, you can't choose to "pass" unless you have no choice in the matter. Also note that a formation may only be activated once per Action phase.

**Advance:** The formation may make one move and then shoot.

**Engage:** The formation may make one "charge" move and then fight an assault.

**Double:** The formation may make two moves and then shoot with a -1 modifier.

March: The formation may make three moves.

**Marshal:** The formation may either shoot with a -1 modifier and then regroup, or make one move and then regroup. Regrouping allows the formation to remove some of the Blast markers affecting the formation (see 1.13).

**Overwatch:** The formation may not move, but instead enters overwatch. Being on overwatch allows the formation to interrupt an enemy formation's action to shoot at it. You may not choose this action if the formation has any units that are out of formation.

**Sustained Fire:** The formation may not move (not even to turn in place), but can shoot with a +1 modifier. You may not choose this action if the formation has any units that are out of formation.

In addition to these basic actions, there are two more special types of action a formation may make:

**Hold:** This action is the only one allowed to a formation that fails an Action test (see the rules for action tests next). The formation may make one move or shoot or regroup. You must choose to move if any units are out of formation.

**Special Actions:** Some formations are allowed to carry out special actions. Some of these are described in the Special Rules section of this rulebook, or they may be included in the rules for a scenario.

#### 1.6.2 The Action Test 4

Before Action Tetrion can carry out an action it Q: Whist phiss an action testes broken formation allay fact take an action. Instead they must pass a rally A: Nest in the end phase in order to rally. See the rules for broken formations (1.13) later on.

To pass an action test, you must roll equal to or over the formation's initiative value on a D6. If the formation passes the action test, it may carry out the stated action. If the formation fails the test, it can still carry out a hold action (even if the player nominated something else), but the formation receives a Blast marker. There is a -1 modifier to the action test if the formation has one or more Blast markers, and a further -1 modifier if the formation is trying to retain the initiative (see 1.6.3).

#### 1.6.3 Retaining the Initiative

Once you have successfully carried out an action with a formation, you may if you wish try to retain the initiative and take two actions in a row. If you decide to retain the initiative then you must nominate a new formation and declare the action it will carry out, but the formation will suffer a -1 modifier to its action test. Note: If the first formation fails its action, you may not attempt to retain the initiative—i.e., you may only attempt to retain the initiative after a successful action.

You must hand over the initiative after you have

Action Test Table					
Formation has at least one Blast -1					
marker					
Formation is trying to	retain the	-1			
initiative					
Action Test Result		Notes			
Pass Action Test	Any	Player			
		may			
		attempt			
		to retain			
		the			
		initiative			
		(see			
		1.6.3].			
Fail Action Test	Hold	Formation			
		receives			
		one Blast			
		marker.			
		Player			
		may not			
		attempt			
		to retain			
		the			
		initiative.			

completed the action for a formation that retained the initiative (i.e., you can't retain the initiative twice in a row). The only exception to this is if one player has no formations left to activate. In this case, the other player may keep on activating formations without suffering the -1 modifier for retaining the initiative until all of the opposing formations have taken an action.

### EXAMPLE OF PLAY Actions

After setting up their forces, the Ork player (Matt) and the Imperial Guard player (Bill) both roll a dice and add their strategy rating. The Imperial Guard player rolls a 6, to which he adds his strategy rating of 2 for a total of 8. The Ork player rolls a 3 on the dice, plus his strategy rating of 3, giving him a total of 6. The Imperial Guard player hence wins the strategy phase and may choose whether to go first or second. He chooses to go first.

The action phase now begins and the Imperial Guard player nominates the formation with which he will attempt his first action.

He picks a Steel Legion Mechanised Infantry Company out on the left flank and declares that they are going to attempt a double action. The chosen formation are members of the Imperial Guard, and therefore have an initiative rating of 2+. The player rolls the dice and scores a 4—the action is successful and the formation makes its chosen action (in this case, moving twice up the flank. They then have the option to shoot but can't see any enemy so the formation's action is at an end).

The Imperial Guard player then decides he is going to try to retain the initiative.

He nominates a Steel Legion Super Heavy Tank Company on the other side of the battlefield and declares that they are also going to attempt a double action. The player rolls a dice and scores a 2—the action fails, since the formation has an Initiative of 2, and suffers -1 to its dice roll for retaining the initiative. The formation receives a Blast marker and must take a hold action instead of taking the double action.

#### 1.7 MOVEMENT<sup>5</sup>

Mostoretions allow all the units in a formation to Q: Grake ione or off the growestable its move a distance

- A: imbensionethally upoted bedspeed a speed a speed and an on
- Q: Cheirodatasheetvethere (sm?) (computsibnusceptible to the total move available to them.
- A: Depending A on a thier arbition chieve are ataking mavernit indivance vegage, a whole indirections is been at \$1.0 hold The penial yattions freely safe they move or Ahapitrioses of overventioneed to unit week they move failing to do stote a har established a consiteration (see, Intiche). Once alphayen has an overly a consiteration of the changed.

#### 1.7.1 Multiple Moves

If an action allows units to make multiple moves, take each move one after the other, following the rules that follow for each move (i.e., don't simply add the movement distances together). For example, a Space Marine Tactical detachment (Speed 15cms) taking a March action would make three moves of 15cm each, rather than one move of 45cms.

#### 1.7.2 Other Units

Enemy units may never move over or through each other. With the exception of infantry, a friendly unit may never move directly over another friendly unit. You can move over infantry units with other units, as the stationary infantry are assumed to get out of the way. Note that "moving over" refers to the model itself, not the unit's base.

#### 1.7.3 Zones of Control<sup>6</sup>

All Junits sing Epitablave a zone of control that

- Q: Extends distinct energy direction from the inobleted Models inounted by a says measure the
- A: Nontheficinitateletten tenyenhedele of the istantire the end of the action.
- Q: Chanitsunitable restorint terman ventron yazomen of ucointrol
- A: While they move, numbers at 15 ey are yunder taking nan ether action dand number their share of not of the control of the c
- Q: Into base ocontatti with they bearest tenency funittrol whose game of the ntresh they have entered. Once a
- A: tensits has been contacted by satheing aging yenemy formitation is sessits control of the control for whe rest of that engage action (including the ensuing assault). This will allow other units to move round it. Units are never allowed to cross directly over an enemy unit, even if it has lost its zone of control.

If a unit finds itself in an enemy zone of control for any reason, then it must either charge the enemy or leave the zone of control when it next takes an action (note that this will require an action that allows it to charge or move).

#### 1.7.4 Formations

Any units that are out of formation for any reason after a formation has taken the movement part of its action are destroyed. The controlling player may choose which units are "out of formation" and destroyed. Note that each unit lost will place one Blast marker on the main part of the formation. This applies after each individual move, so if a formation made a march action, you can't wait until the end of all three moves in order to bring units back into formation—any out of formation units are destroyed at the end of the first move (and again at the end of the second and third moves if any other units have also ended up out of formation following the move).

### 1.7.5 Transport Vehicles 7

Many formations include transport vehicles that can be used to carry other units that belong to the same formation. The number and type of units that can be carried will be listed on the transport vehicle's datasheet. Transport vehicles may only carry units from their own formation. Transport vehicles can pick up and carry units as part of the transport vehicle's move. The vehicle simply moves into base contact with the unit to be picked up, and then carries on with its move as normal. Note that the transported unit is not allowed to move themselves during the move when they are picked up.

Transported units may disembark at the end of any move after the move in which is it was picked up. This happens after any overwatch shots (see 1.10) but before the moving formation shoots or assaults. Disembarking units may be placed within 5cms of the transport vehicle. If the formation has engage orders then they may be placed in base contact with an enemy unit. Otherwise they may not be placed within an enemy unit's zone of control. Note that units do not have to disembark, and may remain in their transport if they prefer. Units may not be picked up and disembark as part of the same move, though a formation making multiple moves as part of a march or double action could pick up units in one move and drop them off as part of a subsequent move. Units may embark or disembark as part of a counter-charge move (see 1.12.4), unless the transport vehicle carrying them is already in base contact with two enemy units—in which case they must stay on board (they are trapped inside!).

Units being transported may not shoot unless the transport vehicle's datasheet specifically says otherwise. Transported units are counted towards the number of units in the formation for all rules purposes (i.e., when working out the number of units involved in an assault or if the formation is broken by Blast markers, etc.). If the transport unit is destroyed, then any transported units may make their normal armour save OR make a 6+ cover save. See 2.2.6 if a transport is destroyed by a macroweapon.

Please note that a transport vehicle that is being transported cannot transport other units itself (i.e., the "Russian Doll" tactic is not allowed!).

- 1. 1.7.5 Transport Vehicles
- Q:Does a transported unit lose its zone of control?
- Δ. Vρς
- Q: Are transported units considered to be in specific transporting units of their formation?
- A: You can play it either way, just bring it up in the five minute warm up.
- Q: Can a transport unit pick up a unit that is in terrain that is dangerous to the transport unit?
- A: Yes, but if the unit being picked up was completely within the dangerous terrain then the transport would have to take a dangerous terrain test.
- Q:Can a transport unit pick up a unit that is in terrain that is impassable to the transport unit?
- A: Yes, but only if the unit being picked up is not completely within the impassable terrain.
- Q: When disembarking, are transported units placed completely within 5cm of the transport unit or just so one part of the transported unit is within 5cm of the transport unit.
- A: You can play it either way, just bring it up in the five minute warm up.
- Q: How do transported units that are immobile or which have a speed of 0cm disembark?
- A: As normal.
- Q: Where are transported units placed when the unit transporting them is destroyed?
- A: Where the unit transporting them was.
- Q: What happens to transported units when the unit transporting them is destroyed by: dangerous terrain, the result of an assault, or an additional hit from a Blast marker on a broken formation?
- A: They make their normal armour save or a 6+ cover save, the formation they are part of would not receive a Blast marker for any of these saves if they failed.
- Q: What happens to transported units when the unit transporting them is destroyed by ending its second withdrawal move within 15cm of the enemy?
- A: If they're broken and not fearless they will be destroyed.

  Otherwise they make their normal armour save or a 6+ cover save
- Q:If a transport is destroyed by a hit with a special ability does that carry over to the transported units?
- A: Yes, the transported units save is affected by the type of hit the transport is destroyed by. For example, an ignore cover hit would prevent the transported units from making a 6+ cover save.

#### 1.8 TERRAIN

The galaxy is a vast place with millions of different worlds. The terrain covering these worlds can vary from empty plains to skyscraping hive cities, and from verdant jungles to arid ash-waste deserts. Only one factor is common to them all, and that is that they all have areas where it is difficult to wage war!

In Epic, terrain affects units in one of three ways:

- The terrain has no effect on the unit when it moves through it.
- The terrain is impassable to the unit so it cannot move through the terrain under any circumstances.
- The terrain is dangerous to the unit, so the unit can enter the terrain but it might take damage (see 1.8.1).

The Terrain Effects table on the next page details some common types of terrain and the effects they have on different types of unit. How to represent terrain on the battlefield is discussed later on in this rulebook.

#### 1.8.1 Dangerous Terrain Test<sup>8</sup>

Roll Babbe where you Easter dangerous terrain, or Q: When any Up Stands town over infeal of each you'll change rous tergains Germain oll of 1, the unit is destroyed with A: noes averalls whetly but at they format identifie in pasts object the each of the content of the each of the content of the each of the content of the each o

Yes.

Units may choose to move through dangerous terrain cautiously. A unit that is moving cautiously counts as having a speed of 5cm, but is allowed to re-roll any Dangerous Terrain tests that it fails.

### **DESIGN CONCEPT** *Terrain Conventions*

It is possible to have all kinds of arguments about whether terrain partially or fully blocks the line of fire to a target. Because of this, you should discuss the terrain on your gaming table with your opponent before a game starts and make sure you both agree on how it will work with regard to this and any of the other terrain rules. However, the -1 to hit modifier should be generously applied, and if in any doubt it should be counted rather than ignored.

#### 1.8.2 Cover to Hit Modifiers 9

Units that a little indicate in that is tall enough to at Q: West pertially obstuse them from? an attacker's A: When he he he he had not the different he he ing shot at (see 1.9.5). The to hit modifier also applies if intervening terrain obscures the target partially from view.

#### 1.8.3 Infantry Cover Saves

Certain terrain is noted as giving infantry a cover save. While in such terrain, the infantry receive the cover save listed on the Terrain table in addition to the -1 to hit modifier for being in cover. The cover save can be used instead of their normal armour save whenever they have to take an armour save. Note that they can use one or the other of these saves against a hit, not both.

buildings

at the

### EXAMPLE OF PLAY Terrain



back, The Shadowsword
has moved ork
into a "hell ork
down" in the
position The
behind a low
ridge. From
this position
it counts as
being in he wishes
cover against
attacks from
the Ork
the Ornly the
formation
with the
Battlefortress
and Buggles
and Buggles
attacking it
from the or he
strom the or he
behind in the ore
formation
with the
strom the open,
with the or the
better or the
strom the or the
strom Gunwagons have modifier. have Industries.
In manoeuvred addition, to a position of the Orks where the ridge does not block in their line of benefit fire, and so they do not suffer the suffer the infantry penalty cover

An
Imperial
Guard
infantry
company
is
attacking
an Ork
warband.
Some of
the Ork
Boyz are
in cover
in the



### 1.8.4 Terrain Effects 10

Fortifications: Units in fortifications receive the -1 to hit modifier for being in cover and may ignore the -1 save modifier for being caught in a crossfire, though they still receive the extra blast marker (see 1.11). In addition, infantry in fortifications receive a 3+ cover save. Fortifications are normally impassable terrain for vehicles unless they are specifically designed to hold them (e.g., tank emplacements).

Hills: Units on hills will benefit from better lines of sight to enemy units, as they will be high enough to see over some terrain features (see 1.9.2, Line of Fire). This aside, units on hills count as being in open ground (or whatever other type of terrain they occupy that is also on the hill, such as roads, woods or buildings).

**Open Ground:** Infantry count as being in cover (-1 to hit modifier) and receive a 5+ cover save if they are on Overwatch in Open Ground. This represents the fact that stationary infantry are very hard to see. Note that the save will be lost after the infantry shoot and the Overwatch marker is removed.

Roads: Units that spend a whole move on a road may add 5cms to their move. In addition, if all of the units in a formation are on a road at the start of their action, you may declare they will make a road march. The formation takes a march action, and automatically passes the Action test. However, all of the units in the formation must remain on the road for the entire three moves.

Armoured Vehicles: Infantry count as being in cover and receive the -1 to hit modifier (but no cover save) if they are touching an armoured vehicle or war engine, to represent their ability to take cover from enemy fire by crouching behind the vehicle.

Terrain Effects Table					
Terrain	Infantry	Vehicle	War		
	_		Engir		
Buildings	4+ Cover	Impassable	Impas		
	Save				
Cliffs	Impassable	Impassable	Impas		
Fortifications	3+ Cover	See rules	Impas		
	Save, See				

Terrain	Infantry	Vehicle	War Engine
	rules		
Jungle	4+ Cover Save	Impassable	Dangerous
Marsh	6+ Cover Save, Dangerous	Dangerous	Dangerous
Open	No Effect	No Effect	No Effect
Ground, Hill			
Slopes			
River	6+ Cover Save, Dangerous	Impassable	No Effect
Roads	See rules	See rules	See rules
Ruins,	4+ Cover	Dangerous	Dangerous
Rubble	Save	<u> </u>	Ĭ
Scrub	6+ Cover Save	No Effect	No Effect
Woods	5+ Cover Save	Dangerous	Dangerous

#### 2. 1.8.4 Terrain Effects

Q:How many units can claim cover from a fortification?

A: If this isn't covered by special rules or the scenario then it should be brought up in the five minute warm up.

O:Can a speed 0cm unit on a road claim the +5cm move bonus?

A: There is no clear distinction in the rules between speed 0cm and immobile units. We recommend you go over it with your opponent during the 5 minute warm-up.

A speed 0cm unit could possibly benefit from the road movement bonus, allowing it to move 5cm per move.

However, it may obviously not leave the road as it would then lose its bonus movement. A unit with a speed of "immobile" may not move, even on a road.

Q:Can units making a counter charge move on a road claim the +5cm move bonus?

A: No, the "moves" referenced here are those in actions. A counter charge move is not one of those moves.

Q:How many infantry can be counted as being in cover when touching an armoured vehicle or war engine?

A: There is no limit as per the written rules, so long as the infantry bases can touch the AV or WE. However, a limit of 2 sable per AV (2 per starting DC of a WE) is an extremely common

house rule. Enough so that it should be brought up in the five scable in inthe five minute warm up.

ssahle
Q:Can an infantry unit claim cover from enemy armoured
——vehicles?

A: Yes.

#### 1.9 SHOOTING 11

Mashy atotions allow a formation to shoot. This Q: Cakes update in the faction ip hase when the

A: **Normation** ittakes extra action formation activates with an action that allows it to shoot or forfeits its right to shoot.

#### 1.9.1 Picking a Target

When a player picks one formation to fire, an enemy formation is also chosen as its target. Formations may NOT split fire—any units unable to shoot at the nominated target formation lose the chance to shoot altogether.

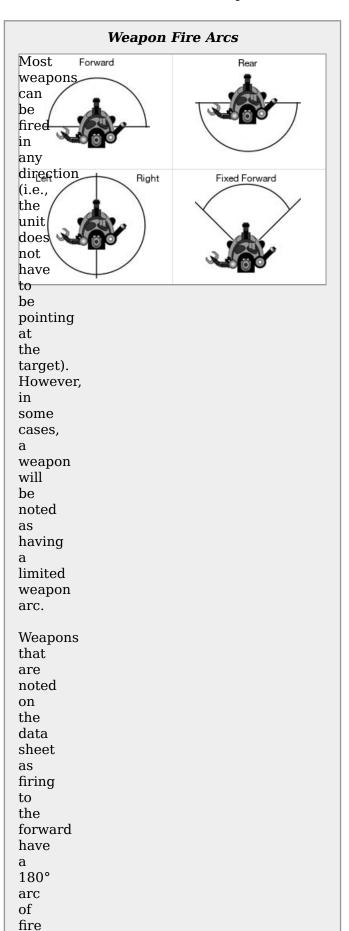
#### 1.9.2 Who May Shoot 12

In and the Marshbott, a unit must be in range and Q: Nave wallibeing thresported leastpones and times to retain the

- Q:nave anumeny was por axueas uppressmit in the A: Carriet le transfront cand trans bloote be suppressed he
- A: tangethermaspoute and maus bloode be esuppressed he transport unit's datasheet. Otherwise, they don't have a line **Lime. Of Fire:** The line of fire is a straight line
- Q: drawnnfronth the aslageting and the same resort in the
- A: targetiformation. (The lines of sipenis blooded by terraiss de atthees reach as 15 mildings, vails, evo 6 ds, etats Wetopons in ighten uprome of terrae ency entary terraiss that is lower down. Buildings, rubble,
- Q: Woodspifortifications ditchtheolikendon'the forelather line coponie to or from units that are in the terrain
- A: **Ms**elf unless the line of fire passes through more
- Q: When a documiss of other terms in which two parts errain feature, but the line
- A: Office his still blooked tengenits omither the aside). The winds units that can block the line of fire are war engines (see 3.0). Other units do not block the line of fire for friend or foe.

**Range:** In order to shoot, a unit must be in range of a unit to which it has a line of fire in the target formation.

Suppressed Units: One unit that has a line of fire and is within range may not shoot for each Blast marker on the formation. Units are suppressed "from the back to the front" of a formation, with the front and the back being determined by the location of the target formation. The units that are the furthest away from any units in the target formation are suppressed first, on the basis that troops lurking at the rear are more likely to keep their heads down than the more gung ho chaps at the front! If several units are equally far away from the target formation, then the controlling player may choose which to suppress.



```
to
the
unit's
front,
while
weapons
noted
as
firing
to
the
rear
have
a
180°
arc
of
fire
to
the
unit's
rear.
Weapons
with
a
left
fire
arc
may
fire
in
the
180°
arc
to
the
unit's
left
side,
while
weapons
with
a
right
fire
arc
can
fire
180°
to
the
unit's
right.
Finally,
weapons
that
```

```
are
noted
as
fixed
forward
firing
can
only
fire
on
targets
that
lie
within
45°
of
either
side
of
the
direction
that
the
unit
is
facing.
```

#### DESIGN CONCEPT Shooting Conventions

The following principles apply to shooting:

Measuring Ranges: You must decide with your opponent how you will measure the range between two models during a game. The method used by the author (and the default you should use if you can't agree to an alternative) is that a weapon is in range if any bit of the attacking weapon is within range of any part of the target model (or at least one of the models on a target stand).

Lines of Fire: In Epic, the terrain and the models are assumed to be the same scale, so if you want to check a difficult line of sight between two units, all you need to do is bend over and get a "model's eye view" to see if they are in each others line of fire.

Pre-measuring: You must decide with your opponent if you are allowed to pre-measure distances during a game of Epic, or if you must declare charges or shooting attacks before measuring. For example, you must decide if you can measure to make sure a unit is within range of the enemy before deciding who it will shoot at, etc. Each method has its own distinct advantages, which boil down to pre-measuring being more precise and tactical, and not allowing pre-measuring being more characterful and exciting. If you cannot agree on which method to use then use the author's method, which is to allow pre-measuring.

#### 1.9.3 Shooting Procedure

This is a summary of the shooting procedure. We'll work through it step-by-step in the rules that follow.

- **I** Place one Blast marker on the target formation.
- II Roll to hit.
- **III** Allocate hits, make saving throws and remove casualties.
- IV Place additional Blast markers for casualties and check to see if the enemy formation is broken.

#### 1.9.4 Place Blast Marker 13

The Pargetistrimation automatically receives a

- Q: Blastfonarkier of subits grave a bulgart lone for tacking emy fonitation of a constructive house and additional of blast marker is received for each unit that is
- A: destroyed sanformation the citives and blasts marker formating under fire even if none of the
- Q: attackers tomocauise amyddanhagie (engl.) Arma fured see hickers formating tomdere heliasy bodker dinte) em?
- Q: (1a9:5iRollttoeHit of range of an enemy formation fire at

  The phytor hibistoecoce at this stage whether
- A: Navaponisaville fire how with other in AP to a ATT with dest if three you have obsorbliffensom and lating for vehicle us how he is being edited at the target formation. You must
- A: **Yed** equal to or higher than the appropriate "to
- Q: hit avaluer to escoite awhite (e.gi; hif the weapon hase tan ATA be youts with the APavaluer and a the with. the take with a modified for the following reasons.
- A: Nowever aivoloofed with the Anodifications is you ways considered as its shiss.
- Q:If a target formation has infantry in cover and armoured

verice Hit Modifier Table to hit rolls suffer the -1

Modifier is in cover

mpairget is in cover

A: NAttackter some analysis for object satisfaction bles proverse (AV in-1)

- conversible batcologiver).

  Q: Cartlackere its carrying both at suitain code intaking the 1-1
- tological the rest at units out of cover?

  A: You They author like exampe house the identifier of the torus a should inform the public stockers are the target.

chormathomphuernettenothers Monorallybure. Homotostorelduits onlduites into take then less you type of the offer of the of

#### Needing 7+ to Hit

If to hit modifiers result in a required score of 7 or more to hit then it is still possible to score a hit, though very unlikely. As it is impossible to roll a 7 on a D6 (go on, try if you don't believe us), you will first need to roll a 6, and then, for each dice rolling a 6, you will need to roll a further score as shown on the chart below. So, for example, to roll an 8 you must roll a 6 followed by a 5 or 6.

#### Target D6 rolls needed

- 7 6 followed by 4, 5 or 6
- 8 6 followed by 5 or 6
- 9 6 followed by 6
- May not be hit

### 1.9.6 Allocate Hits & Make Saving Throws 15 YOU Allocate Hits & Make Saving Throws 100 Allocate

- Q: Againstitusgets that are within a range on whine, of fores of the rememy. Hits and tallocated refrontation. Note that this
- A: Yes that opposiste poply upprespicifically shits double on by.
- Q: be allocated againstifus northautits; and Allois effectively/beledicated against armoured vehicles.
- A: Nots mast be followated to the closest potential
- Q: throgetefhistalkouted by a ctraditionated a second hilloto behinds and the conditional december of the conditio
- A: Plotential state et o cateal to cate morth and wasted tailed to tait detso have bleented to cate the control of the control of the cateal to cate the cateal to cate the cateal to cateal control of the cateal to cateal to cateal to cateal cateal

Once all dritts in light been allocated from the three sources. After a light that it is some and is destroyed and removed from play. If the roll is equal to or greater than the armour or cover save value then the unit is saved and it remains in play. Make a separate save for each hit the unit suffers. Remember that the target formation receives a Blast marker for each unit that is destroyed.

If an attacking formation scores hits both with normal weapons and weapons with the macroweapon ability, then the opposing player must allocate and make any saves for the normal hits first, and then allocate and make any saves for the macro-weapon hits. Hits from macroweapons can only be applied to units that are in a position to be hit by a macro-weapon (Note: With the exception of War Engines (see 3.3.2), during an assault, all units up to 15cm away are valid targets for allocation, regardless of whether the hits are from CC or FF).

#### 1.9.7 Check to See if Target Breaks

Once the attack is completely resolved, you must check to see if the target formation has been broken by the Blast markers it has received. The formation breaks if the number of Blast markers equals or exceeds the number of units in the formation. Note that formations do not break part way through a shooting attack—only once it has been resolved.

### EXAMPLE OF PLAY Shooting

A Space Marine Devastator Detachment in Rhinos has just made an advance action (to get within range of the enemy). All units have made their move, and now are permitted to shoot. They decide to shoot at an Ork warband nearby. The Space Marine player measures the range (which is within the Devastators' range and line of fire) and places a Blast marker.

There are four Devastator units in the formation, each with two missile launchers, making for a total of eight shooting attacks. All the units in the target formation are infantry, so the Devastators elect to shoot using their AP value, which is AP5+.

The player controlling the Devastators then rolls eight dice, scoring 1, 2, 2, 4, 4, 5, 6 and 6—making for a total of 3 hits.

The nearest units in the enemy formation are all Ork Boyz stands, three of whom suffer a hit.

The Ork player then attempts to make saves for these three units, rolling one dice for each. The Ork player fails to roll any 6s, meaning that all three units are destroyed.

A further three Blast markers are placed on the warband, taking the total number of Blast markers up to four—not enough to break the warband (since it has more than four units remaining).

### 1.9.8 *Barrages* 16

Many artillery pieces, rocket launchers and some other weapons fire a barrage of shots causing mass destruction on the enemy. When these guns or launchers are grouped together in an attack they always fire a single barrage at the same target. On their datasheets, these weapons have no to hit rolls—instead they have a number of barrage points (BPs). The main difference between a barrage and a normal attack is that the barrage covers a substantial area and so may hit several units.

To fire a barrage, first take a Barrage template (see 1.0.1) and place it on the table where you want the barrage to land. Each weapon contributing to the barrage must be within range and have a line of fire to at least one unit under the template. Weapons that are not in range or do not have a line of fire to an enemy unit that falls under the template may not fire at all this turn. You are allowed to place templates over your own units, or units from several enemy formations if you wish but all units under the templates—friend and foe alike—are attacked. Any formation that is attacked receives a Blast marker for "coming under fire" (see 1.9.4). Next, refer to the data sheet to work out the total number of Barrage points. The whole formation fires at once, so the number of Barrage points for each weapon that is in range and has a line of fire is added together. When you have worked out the total number of barrage points refer to the barrage table below. Note that a formation may only fire one barrage per turn—a single formation may not fire separate barrages at different targets.

The Barrage table lists the hit roll required to hit each unit under the Barrage template. Roll to hit all units (friend or foe) under the template with the appropriate to hit values. In order to speed dice rolling we recommend rolling to hit all units of exactly the same type together, and then removing any casualties from those closest to the enemy first.

- 3. 1.9.8 Barrages
- Q:Can a barrage claim a crossfire bonus?
- A: Yes.
- Q: If a unit is under multiple templates from the same barrage how many to hit rolls are rolled for it?
- A: One.
- Q:Do extra Barrage templates have to be placed to get as many enemy units from the target formation under them as possible?
- A: The rules are unclear here, but yes they do.
- Q:Can a Barrage template be placed over units that can't be seen? Or over units that are out of range?
- A: Yes, each weapon contributing to the barrage need only have a line of fire and range to a single unit under the first Barrage template. Extra Barrage templates do not require either condition, and an indirect fire barrage does not require a line of fire.
- Q:Can a Barrage template be placed completely out of range?
- A: Extra templates certainly can, and the first Barrage template can in certain circumstances (a unit that is partially in and partially out of range for instance). The Barrage template can be placed over any part of a unit (even if that part is out of range) so long as part of that unit is in range. A line of fire is still required to this unit, unless it is an indirect fire barrage.
- Q: How do you resolve hits for a Barrage template that's over some units in cover and some that aren't?
- A: Roll to hit separately for those units in cover, and for those units not in cover.
- Q: How do you resolve hits for a Barrage template that's over different kinds of units?
- A: Each unit under a template requires a separate to hit roll to see if it has been hit. For example, a barrage covering two Nobz (one with the Warlord), six Boyz (with two in cover), two Grotz, four Battlewagons and one Flakwagon would need to roll the following to hit rolls: one for the Nobz with the Warlord, one for the other Nobz, four for the Boyz out of cover, two for the Boyz in cover, two for the Grotz, four for the Battlewagons and one for the Flakwagon.
  - The "type" referred to in the sentence about speed dice rolling refers to the kind of unit (Tactical, Assault, Devastator, etc.) not the unit type (INF, AV, etc.).
- Q: How are barrages where some barrage points have special abilities resolved?
- A: When firing in a barrage, a special weapon ability can only be used if all of the units firing have it. If a special ability is used in a barrage then those barrage weapons that don't have the special ability may not fire in the barrage, nor may they fire a separate barrage during their activation.

Barrage '	Table			
Barrage	Extra	Extra	To	Hit
Points	Templates	Blast	Ro	lls
		Markers		
			AP	AT
1	None	None	6+	6+
2	None	None	5+	6+
3	None	None	4+	5+
4-5	One	None	4+	5+
6-7	One	One	4+	5+
8-9	Two	One	4+	5+
10-12	Two	Two	4+	5+
13-15	Two	Three	4+	5+
16-18	Two	Four	4+	5+

Extra Barrage Templates: Large barrages may receive extra Barrage templates. The Barrage table will tell you if a barrage receives any extra Barrage templates. Place any extra templates so that they touch the first template that was placed, and so that no templates overlap. All units under the templates are attacked with the barrage's to hit values. Note that once the first template has been placed, the attacker may choose where to place the additional templates, as long as they are touching the first template, and no line of fire, placement or range restrictions apply (see below).

Extra Blast Markers: Really large artillery barrages are very effective at suppressing enemy troops as well as killing them. To represent this, a large barrage may inflict one, two or three extra Blast markers, as shown on the barrage table. The Blast markers are placed in addition to any Blast markers placed on a formation for it coming under fire or for any casualties that it suffered. If several formations are being attacked then each receives the appropriate number of extra Blast markers.

Using Barrage Templates: Deciding which enemy units have been caught underneath a circular Barrage template is another one of the things that can cause endless arguments during a game. The method we use (and the default you should use unless you have a different convention that you prefer) is that a unit is affected if any part of the model falls under the template, or at least one model on a stand. In addition, templates must be placed in such a way as to get as many enemy units from the target formation under them as possible within the restrictions for

lines of fire and range. This stops players "sniping" at important units with artillery.

#### 1.10 OVERWATCH 17

- A 160 Convention with at takes an overwatch action may Q: not an overstout or may related the inconvention that takes an overwatch action may q: not an enemy a department seems to an enemy
- A: formation is amovement. Wel marktiformation beathe twentiation gut her combes two kithory of independent dice hour two war an associated marktiformation has units more than 5cm.
- Q: from fonother unitein the formation witch fire is not in the gale formation) for the method formation may not
- A: Yake sain is vert white haction, vale it sinus to moive doack intervalled ab formation lift introduces to remain on overwatch as it would have to charge the enemy or leave its Antermation! that is on overwatch may choose to
- Q: Altorotain mediately tafterian tenemy lermation but complete suitand yeion yundrads it widps, and the fore the tarbet either shoots or assaults.
- A: Yes. Any action that includes one of more moves (advance, Niggethlatisteformation) possibly measured, isolal low epetial schools at amedicanty formation heafterous yofnorw, schit every is motor advantormation making several moves after his hotor motor pleted consolidations consover this vetops fast formations all sing double overwards actions to
- Q: Dwhizt-plast extendent attion stream (lave in gattahetfall, self planetfall, teleporting, tunneling, being summoned or Also medie it was formation is on overwatch may only
- A: Neactly when lating mation misses arking logder troops.

  The watch not to choose to shoot at a formation
- Q: Chatirchess this yething verse tich the whime to frispert such as about this without browning attore grows it by .Blast marker for coming under fire?
- A: Resolven the kish dotting out took singsing the averward.
- Q: Autosm The conclewest string formation follow theoret at the formation as that, this ground at residuous timestation was implicitly and infigurent marged, the continuation is the Blanger keonis idental to be on?
- A: **Twe framatch** that was closest to the enemy overwatching formation.
- Q: Formations relarger mone oxigowately want til fille ey
- A: Wither shoot, or they undertake a new action in
- Q: When to how in go turn at Note at liab this means ethat ca finity bianity is antising entwated tion? one turn, and not
- A: Shooti antilitthekeslowingaturian Shooting instilites following turn counts as your action for that turn,
- Q: and will is to put the formation taking an aiction tater can like formation does not shoot in the
- A: **fellowing** truitalt **her** inaction that the matient is the matient of the showting the you can declare they are all remaining on overwatch without an Action test (even if they are not a legal formation, in enemy zone of control, have Blast markers, etc.), effectively ending your part in the Action phase.

### EXAMPLE OF PLAY Overwatch

As his first action for the turn, the Imperial Guard player chooses to try to put one of his Steel Legion Mechanized Infantry Companies onto overwatch. He passes the Action test and the unit goes onto overwatch.

Nearby, an Ork formation chooses a sustained fire action and shoots at a nearby Titan. The Ork formation doesn't move, so can't trigger the formation on overwatch to fire. Their overwatch goes on...

Later in the same turn, another Ork formation chooses a double action and moves across in front of the Imperial Guard on overwatch. At the end of their first move, the Orks are within line of fire of the Imperial Guard detachment, but the player decides not to shoot at them since their second move will take them closer to another unit with which he can shoot them anyway. The overwatch is not triggered and still goes on...

A new turn begins and the Ork player wins the Strategy phase, enabling him to go first. The first thing the Ork player does is begin an engage action with a Kult of Speed, which begins tearing towards the Imperial Guard. At the end of their move, they are very close to the Imperial Guard formation, but before the assault is resolved, the Imperial Guard player announces that he is going to trigger the formation's overwatch and shoot at the Kult of Speed. The shooting is resolved normally, and in all likelihood will provide a massive aid to the Imperial Guard in the coming assault.

After the effects of the shooting have been resolved, the assault is resolved normally.

#### 1.11 CROSSFIRE 18

1". Hrerwschgo, 'ere we go, 'ere we go... Bloody hell, Q: Adoc the dridoshy beta kyewaydanzt cothe savantarQuick landatifacie disewayde Noedro, aatch Nort derowane? dis

A: Neay. Oi! Where are yooz boyz running off too?

- Q: Doente blicke from yangeoloolesse lotve a Burghet! Collatice!!, the tresself drinks in his verter take out deem to har jour mesself. Ere we go den... WAAAAAARGH!!!"
- A: No, it doesn't need weapons at all or even a Firefight value.
- Q: Does the shooting form wends of Warlord Nazdotak friendly unit?
- A: Normattions that introduce from the feath knot very accordant for the accordance of the control of the contr
- Q: Additional cosmodifies apply recops estrangele to find
- A: Yower from attacks coming from an unexpected direction.

To represent this, formations are allowed to use the following rules to claim a crossfire bonus when they shoot. You can claim the crossfire bonus if you can draw a straight line up to 45cm long from any of the units in the shooting formation to any unit in another friendly formation *and* this line crosses a unit from the target formation *or* the gap between two units from the target formation.

The friendly unit that the crossfire line is drawn to must have a line of fire to a unit from the target formation, but does not have to be in range with any of its weapons. You may not use units that are in broken or marching formations to claim the crossfire bonus.

All units from a formation caught in a crossfire suffer a -1 save modifier. This may result in some units automatically failing their saving throw. Some terrain features or special rules may counter this modifier (see 1.8.4 and 2.1.16).

In addition, a formation caught in a crossfire attack receives two Blast markers for the **first** unit destroyed by the attack, rather than just one Blast marker for the destroyed unit as would usually be the case (see 1.9.4).

Note that a formation attacked by several enemy formations, each of which can claim a crossfire, will receive the extra Blast marker from *each* enemy formation that inflicts one or more casualties.

### EXAMPLE OF PLAY Crossfire



The Land Raiders have taken an advance action and moved to the position shown in the photograph below. The Space Marine player is able to draw a line of fire less than 45cms long to a unit in the Space Marine Tactical formation, and so is able to claim the crossfire bonus when shooting on the Orks.

The Land Raiders' lascannon are ineffective against the Ork infantry, but their heavy bolters inflict three hits. The -1 save modifier means that it is impossible for the Orks to make their armour save so three units are removed as casualties.

Five Blast markers are inflicted on the Orks: one for coming under fire, two for the first casualty caused by the heavy bolter fire, and two more for the remaining two casualties. There are only five units left in the Ork warband, so the five Blast markers inflicted by the Land Raiders are just enough to break the warband.

#### 1.12 ASSAULTS 19

Fornasions that carry out an engage action are Q: Allowed to an overlandet then they be taken as a will again assault represents a situation where all hell

A: Noether house as tracepty desperately try to seize a vital objective, or fight a tenacious defence to keep the objective in friendly hands. Assaults are not necessarily face to face or toe to toe, simply close enough that individual infantry are able to engage in the fight and make use of their small arms, grenades and other short ranged weapons. Casualties will often be high on both sides, and at the end of the assault, one side or the other will be forced to withdraw with its morale shattered, leaving the field to the victor.

### DESIGN CONCEPT Assaults

The rules for assaults that follow are a crucial part of the Epic rules, and so it's important to understand what they represent. Unlike most wargames, where assaults only really cover hand-to-hand combat, in Epic an assault covers everything that happens when a formation is ordered to assault an enemy formation. To put this another way, if you think of an assault as covering everything that happens in a typical 4–6 turn game of Warhammer 40,000, then you won't go too far wrong!

This means that while hand-to-hand combat (called close combat in Epic) can be a part of what happens in an assault, it is by no means everything that happens. You will find it quite common for assaults to be resolved without any units making it into close combat at all, just as games of Warhammer 40,000 can be resolved without any close combat taking place.

One final point that needs to be made here is that an assault only occurs if a formation takes an engage action. This means it is possible for enemy formations to end up very close to each other (less than 15cms) without having to fight an assault. This reflects your troops' natural inclination to get under cover when they are close to the enemy unless they are ordered to attack.

#### 1.12.1 Assault Procedure

This is a summary of the assault procedure. We'll work through it step by step in the rules that follow:

**I** - Choose target formation

II - Make charge move

III - Make counter-charges

**IV** - Resolve attacks

**V** - Work out result

VI - Loser withdraws

VII - Winner consolidates

#### 1.12.2 Choose Target Formation

A formation taking an engage action must pick an enemy formation as the target of the assault. Any enemy formation may be chosen anywhere on the table, though for reasons that will become apparent it makes sense to choose someone fairly close by.

Under certain circumstances, a formation may assault two or more enemy formations (see the special rule for intermingled formations).

#### 1.12.3 Make Charge Move 20

- Altonivatiocharydevitaking an engage action is Q: allowed that sakeking a charge (more audouble distaince hasvecasais ithe case in intervise that swargame to the engotylexist many Games Workshop games),
- A: Mendithen dights memassaud tracjaides tythous them to the foitment loop that however the charge the thick the charge unit has in the dangerous terrain then the charging unit would have to Maked the most error terrain the track of the charge of the cha
- Q: novementatisles igniver proviously Ducenthe movie is scomplete, the engaging formation impostable at teaspageounit within 15cms of a unit from the
- A: Yangepatorunationally this is noted the assistent the assistent the assistant before in the taken place and the each in metrids. This leaves with a side, impassable to the theorem.
- Q: What hat improvement any many injurity by the deprecent of heade to wait the deprecent of header of
- A: Unithangiding it would be recovered to a plowfold to wenter the charge growth of the following and the control of the charge that is a self-out that the charge growth of the charge that is a control of the charge that is a charge that it is a
- Q: Bather on hyatime ach mite maye elater tem cement yhitone on biontrol see whe coutes afor a point of control e?
- A: (4:37:30) yeNote that charging units may not enter
- Q: Afterzione les control obvenius thunits dromfamather formation that is motuliewith gene of the assault in the target formation in order for the assault to take place?
- A: Asminimize of specifically strangling in the interibase epiled Coloract with teach diedealdern Archarding united hat the test archard is sooft deliment anove into dashed to contect with the chearest enemy whose zone of control has been entered. Once a unit has been contacted it loses its zone of control for the rest of the assault, allowing other units to move past it.

It's important to note that all you have to do is get one unit within 15cms of the enemy chosen as the target of the assault. There is no need for any units to get into base-to-base contact with the enemy unless you want them to.

#### 1.12.4 Counter Charges <sup>21</sup>

Antassaulterepresents a brutal short-range battle Q: Whool vingt movement, shooting sand volose two chosts. Although the cossaulting of ormation will chave initiated the combat, the defending formation

- A: Whilehave timeytonite This touth be nontyfass and thand for their own. To represent
- Q: this; closiest fromythret defending formation defendio ed in the assault care allowed to make a espiesial dinove A: called a counter charge.
- Q: What happens when the closest enemy unit cannot be reach Defending sublits that artifactly already in base
- A: Contactivithage enelogolimither challes wed to get to the interested any emitinity with a speed of 30cm or
- Q: Grane its ayuntakehargountefrichtly geits? ove of 10cm.
- A: Editits the the anspected of 25 ones one less in any time spect to the unter charge move of 5 cm. Counter charges
- Q: happets after the fengaginig thermation has finished charging and any overwatch shots have been
- A: Yaken langtabefore the tombat is resolved a All the worman chairse move rules apply, and defending
- Q: Commutions missing the design of the desi
- A: Noe discentive kich argeem aves leave sheeven ade (i.e.,
- Q: almurfits nationation within we must be a frecher the attacking their formulation the Echage Red units may dismount.

A: Yes

- Q: After niturates the segment and entress through a gring vertoation need to diavectly be to wards it he to looke stream a unit in It they are ever into bias endentrate in a soule to not be given and
- A: asthonigsasothe researy alsthote already rige contractes with "two designeding unditable install and choloseking to pounted through in they design in they do
- Q: Wounterpehardentheys multiphead towards thend and nearest veneithin 15cm of each other after both sides counter charge?
- A: Worknetchersging aimits are allowed to counter charge enemy units from any enemy formation, not just the one they were assaulted by. Any enemy formations that are contacted by counter charging units are drawn into the assault, and will fight just as if they had made the assault themselves. Treat them and the original attacking formation as a single formation for all rules purposes for the duration of the assault.

A 2D6 roll is used to resolve a combined assault. If the attacker loses then each formation is broken. If the attacker wins then each formation receives a number of Blast markers equal to the number of units the formation lost in the assault.

#### 1.12.5 Resolve Attacks <sup>22</sup>

All2uinRtsdivevettavio assault values: a close combat Q: Dalcovernol hat finceffight apply in Junits at hat are in base-A: No base contact with the enemy use the close Q: Combat walle cavelile aunits that atoer eon by vin abiase of contact but mare within 15cm and have a line of A: Nivethesthetementlocated is the heine fine fine has allucting Units that aire at meed for ly with close combat Q: Weaponstack dichropedial vebilities sincell norms ver and bthe alto a tred we apont may only attack if in base A: Thin teact nevith other enternive rules. The unofficial consensus is that they should be allocated in such a way to utilize their Redial Deferit postblanie that may extracted by detect hat Blasten arkeits that not benefities frunits from ave and form attions involved veolite ato assaulthitis cased med that when because the seneth by impeans of the experience to insventigo any are the dice roll to the Q: Canita's colors a very hoatevalue its it is the contact with A: The demonstry comitse filmenicht value iftities ewithin Q: Cocheof the merbenry buts not trian base Ito ntact. If the A: Nice roll is equal to or greater than the relevant Q: Daluen threnkan in its recorded on the confeney to Normit in the thinger so ever capply der these edicate red I's lirectly

A: Feach player allocates the hits and make saving throws in the same manner as they would when allocating hits from shooting. Hits may only be allocated to units that were directly engaged in the combat (i.e., that belonged to the attacking or defending formation and which were within 15cms of the enemy after charge and countercharge moves were completed). Infantry units from formations taking a charge action may not take cover saves (they are assumed to have left cover to charge the enemy), but other infantry units may take cover saves normally.

If all of the units in the defending formation have been killed and at least one attacker survives, then the attacker wins and the assault is over (go straight to 1.12.8). If all of the attacking units directly engaged in the assault are killed then the assault has stalled and the defender wins (go straight to 1.12.8). "Directly engaged" means being within 15cm of a defending unit after charge and counter-charge moves have been completed. If even one of the original attackers that were within 15cms of the enemy survives, then the attack has not stalled. In any other case, both sides can call on support (see 1.12.6).

Important Note: Kills inflicted in an assault do not count for placing blast markers or for breaking a formation until after the result of the combat has been worked out. Also note that the attacker must completely destroy the defending formation to win at this stage, while all the defender has to do is to kill all the attacking units

that made it to within 15cms of a defender.

### DESIGN CONCEPT Assault Weapons and Small Arms

Many unit datasheets include weapons that are noted as being either assault weapons or small arms.

The term assault weapons covers all of the diverse close combat weapons of the 41<sup>st</sup> Millennium, including chainswords, power weapons and Ork choppas. The effect of these weapons is included in a unit's Close Combat value and so they can only be used during an assault. For example, Assault Marines with chainswords have the effect of these weapons included in their Close Combat value of 3+.

The term "small arms" covers a dizzying array of short-range weapons used by units in the 41<sup>st</sup> Millennium. Examples include lasguns, bolters and Ork shootas. The effect of these weapons is included in a unit's Firefight value and can only be used during an assault. For example, Tactical Marines with boltguns have the effect of these weapons included in their Firefight value of 4+.

An assault is the only time that units get to use their "small arms" such as bolters or lasguns, although these weapons have a nominal range of 15cm on the unit datasheets. This represents the limited amounts of ammo carried for such weapons, and also that in combat most soldiers will keep their heads down and only shoot when the situation is really desperate! Neither of these problems generally apply to heavy weapons teams, which is why these weapons get to shoot all of the time.

#### 1.12.6 Supporting Fire <sup>23</sup>

Both sidesoring Foall upon support unless the Q: designed in a sebellent wilperhour so the attack stalled A: No described above. Calling on support allows

- Q: Whits dies indicate in footmattions at beattack with their
- A: firedightovalpertivihetheirenwithtm i bit muand hewena bitterotofarets an eenemyuun it directly druitlive dine the lass satilefilm this imate "directly involved"
- Q: Area in street belonging to the attacking note defending formation (s) vainded position to attack. This rule
- A: Nepresents units from both sides that are not
- Q: directly line to line directly line directl
- A: Coming durcher lattack the inits of conformation shihat are either the range Marched this tolved commutand band as appoint, counter-charges and units being removed.

Roll to hit using the firefight values of the supporting formations, and then allocate hits and make saving throws as you would do for shooting attacks. Once all casualties have been removed you must work out the result of the attack (see 1.12.7).

#### 1.12.7 Work Out Result 24

After Woth Players thave removed casualties, the Q: Art tions to fit be tree on shart on ustices decided, applied to units that were "directly involved"?

- A: Norsheifrenepsieder completsely twiped of herother side
- Q: Duth the main is the lowing form Hithis uses the ireas in e of then each player rolls 2D6, and adds any
- A: Modifiers that apply from the chart below to the
- Q: Single Derthits tolleding frestion attents your dente and being throughout togethers stranger the single
- A: thise with the highest score. Whoever has the
- Q: Higher swort after the young lifters in sufferent added win so the tias suith traits being transported?
- A: Once one of these hits is allocated to a transport (or it is staiged diven before so sting foresation as ffer transporting much be also staid with the legically to this differenceing on between the etwors ides resulting correct allocated a being what lead to whe another transport to cover stiss in the grating oin to adjust of the forest to say the free whether the second of the forest to say the cover of the cover
- Q: Aveuald this indicted in the fassaultephase (j.e., funits im base contract viols to the the hereouteless to A: the enemy, etc.).
- Q: Are units lost due to failed dangerous terrain tests counted whether of tathieds dive roll fight a second
- A: Assaudt arsing hitsysurviving lineits, starting with step 4 (i.e. roll dice, allocate hits, make saves and resolve the combat all over again with any survivors). Units from both sides are allowed to make a counter charge move before the second round is fought, with the attacker moving his counter charging units first (see 1.12.4). If a second round is fought then any casualties from the first round carry over when working out the result of the combat.

#### **Assault Modifiers** (Cumulative) For each kill you have inflicted during +1the assault You have more units than the opposing +1\*formation You have more than twice as many units +1\*as the opposing formation Your formation has no Blast markers +1\*\*The opposing formation has more Blast +1\*\*markers \* Count the total number of units remaining in the charging formation against the total

- \* Count the total number of units remaining in the charging formation against the total number of units remaining in the defending formation. Don't include units from other formations that were lending supporting fire.
- \*\* Count broken enemy formations as having as many Blast markers as units.

#### 1.12.8 Loser Withdraws

After the result of the combat has been worked out (either because all defending units were destroyed, or the attack stalled, or through a result roll), then the loser is broken and must withdraw, and formations on the winning side receive Blast markers for the casualties they suffered.

If the loser was already broken when it was assaulted then the whole formation is destroyed, and ALL units in the formation are removed from play as casualties. If the losing formation is not broken then it becomes broken and may withdraw (see 1.13.3).

Once any additional casualties have been removed, any surviving units on the losing side must make an immediate withdrawal as explained in the rules for broken formations later on (see 1.13.3).

Finally, any formations belonging to the losing side that were in a position to have lent support (i.e., they were within 15cms of an enemy unit in the assault) receive one Blast marker each, even if they did not actually lend support. These Blast markers represent the detrimental effect on morale of seeing friends defeated in an assault.

#### 1.12.9 Winner Consolidates 25

- After Wienkosemshaislateithdrawn, the winning
- Q: formatiospoeceives a upunder of iBlastarnafkers equalitation enventeer of the ibst being edeckilled by the remaker and the spossible for a formation
- A: Yoswin yas, assaultuaindethepidecomedynokembyathe cassoüdtiesnthatetheynstuffenedenknsdeis. Zāse, the
- Q: With hing the constitution of the constitut
- A: Alre-Awithshid dicemm(seeish/1 shall alforche juvincement of the combact weas relitered yet products another start of the Norm back, this yed or crote the ceivetian year dictionals Blast maskers ithdraw and units from the winning side remain in base contact with it. When this happens the opposing Annyatinity id authoration thing side may then small vesticant for this tism free bonus move designed to allow attacking units to occupy territory they have captured. Units may not enter an enemy's zone of control when they consolidate.

#### 

Occasionally an attacker will wish to attack a position where units from two enemy formations are intermingled together. When a player declares the target for a charging formation he can choose, if he wishes, to include any enemy formations that are intermingled with the target formation as being part of the target of the charge. Two formations are intermingled if they have any units within 5cm of each other. If there are two or more formations within 5cm of the target formation, then the attacker can choose to include one or more of them as the target, he does not though have to include any of them.

For the purposes of the assault, the intermingled formation is treated as being a single formation. All of the intermingled formations are allowed to make counter charges, and hits may be allocated to all of the formations involved. Once casualties have been worked out, a 2D6 roll is used to resolve the assault. Add together all of the Blast markers on the intermingled formations when working out the result of the assault. If the defender loses then each formation is broken and must withdraw. If the defender wins then each formation receives a number of Blast markers equal to the number of casualties it suffered in the combat (i.e., if one defending formation lost two units and then another one, then the first would get two Blast markers and the other would receive one Blast marker).

#### 4. 1.12.10 Intermingled Formations

- Q:If a formation is intermingled with a broken formation, can the extra hits from loosing the assault be taken on the broken formation?
- A: Yes, so long as those units are closer to the attacking formation. Units are removed for those extra hits and then broken formations are destroyed.
- Q:Does the charging formation need to get within 15cm of all intermingled formations?
- A: No.
- Q: Does the charging formation need to get within 15cm of the original target or can it get within 15cm of any intermingled formation?
- A: Talk about it with your opponent during the five minute up, it's played both ways around the world.

### 1.13 REGROUPING & BROKEN FORMATIONS

Formations that take a marshal action are allowed to regroup in order to remove Blast markers and attempt to avoid becoming broken. Formations are broken once they have received a number of Blast markers equal to the number of units in the formation, or if they lose an assault. Broken formations may not be selected to take an action in the Action phase.

#### 1.13.1 Regrouping

Formations that take a marshal action may regroup. Roll 2D6 and remove a number of Blast markers equal to the highest roll. Note that the dice are not added together; instead the score of the higher dice is used.

#### 1.13.2 Becoming Broken <sup>27</sup>

Checketoseegis alternation is broken after it
Q:Deceives langualitasty encoders (either from failing an
A: Astion test, shooting or winning an assault).
Formations that lose an assault are automatically broken. You should completely resolve an assault or an attacking formation's shooting before checking to see if the target formation breaks (i.e., don't break a formation that comes under fire until all of the shooting has been resolved).

Remove all of the Blast markers from a formation when it breaks, and mark it in some way to show that it is broken. You can mark a broken formation in any manner you like; some players simply remember, others turn units in a broken detachment away from the enemy, or you can use the Order Dice or Battle Markers produced by Games Workshop. At the end of the day, as long as you remember which formations are broken and which are not then any method will do.

#### 1.13.3 Withdrawals

Unless the rules state specifically otherwise, a broken formation may choose to make a withdrawal immediately after the action that caused it to break has been resolved. If a formation is broken part way through an action that it is taking (i.e., by the Blast marker received for failing an initiative test, or as a result of Blast markers received from overwatch fire), then it makes a withdrawal and loses the rest of its action.

A formation making a withdrawal may make two moves. Withdrawal moves may be made in any direction, but if a unit ends the second withdrawal move within 15cm of the enemy, it is destroyed (it is killed while trying to escape!). Units may ignore enemy zones of control while making a withdrawal move but may not move directly over enemy units. These changes aside, withdrawal moves are treated exactly like a normal move. Enemy formations on overwatch can shoot at formations making withdrawal moves.

Units with a speed of 0cm obviously cannot move when making a withdrawal, so are destroyed if there are any enemy units within 15cm at the point they become broken.

### **1.13.4 Blast Markers and Broken Formations** <sup>28</sup>

Brokenstasemoits from the ruditional paint sease Blast markers.

A: Broken formations do not receive Blast markers after they have been broken and before they rally. Instead each Blast marker that the formation would normally receive causes an additional hit on the formation, with no saving throw allowed. Apply these extra hits as you would from normal shooting (i.e., from front to back of the formation). These additional hits represent individual units panicking and fleeing the battlefield, and they make broken formations extremely vulnerable to enemy attack—you have been warned!

Remember that a broken formation that wins an assault does not receive any Blast markers for the casualties it suffered, and will not therefore lose any additional units due to panic. It is assumed that in this case, the feeling of triumph at winning the assault overcomes any feelings of terror or fear.

#### 1.14 THE END PHASE 29

The Hadephase takes place, unsurprisingly, at the Q: While of the others once shoth players the Vertaker an A: Halion with teacher this bit the high services. Both eplayers the vertices at the other halions. Both eplayers it is the most to rally any 1 for Airations and is the nocheck others ten altices is offects (alternate)

#### $31.R411 (Rallying Formations^{30})$

4In Rhie Rindaphase diouth players take turns to rally Q5 Courant industrial advantage of the courant industrial and the courant

- A: Starting out that the polar with the thighese strategy
- Q: Catingrower denotes the formation at invistmental equal notion of the composition of t
- A: Mise roll if the formation is broken, and a -1
- Q: Mandification enterprenates care wilthin 30cm of a unit
- A: **free.mntless forgeniationl**e states otherwise, and they are not considered to be within 30cm of enemy units.

If the test is failed, then broken formations must make a withdrawal (see 1.13.3), while formations that are unbroken must remain in place but may not remove any Blast markers.

If the test is passed then remove half the Blast markers from the formation, rounding fractions up. Formations with one Blast marker remaining that pass a Rally test remove the last Blast marker. A broken formation that rallies is no longer broken. It counts as having as many Blast markers as units, half of which will be removed for passing the Rally test. For example, a broken formation with seven units that rallied would no longer be broken and would receive three Blast markers.

Rally Test Modifiers	
Formation is broken	-2
There are enemy units within 30cms	-1
Modifiers are cumulative.	

#### 1.14.2 Check Victory Conditions

Most games of Epic are played using a scenario that will have a set of victory conditions that a player needs to achieve in order to win. See the special rules for scenarios in the special rules section for more details on how this works.

#### Rounding

In Epic, all fractions are rounded up unless the rules specifically say otherwise. Generosity rules where 6mm soldiers are concerned!

# 1.15 CORE RULES TRAINING SCENARIOS

"Only faith in the Emperor and the training I am going to give you will save you on the battlefield."

Veteran Sergeant Kesser

You have now read all you need to know in order to try out the following training scenarios. A scenario is basically a set of notes, telling you all you need to know about the battle you are going to fight. It will tell you what forces are involved, what vehicles each player has, what each side's objectives are, and so on.

In order to play the core rules training scenarios you will need to get hold of a couple of dozen units of Epic scale Space Marines. It will help if you can track down some Predator Destructors and Rhinos too, but these are not vital. There is a free downloadable file on the NetEA website which has a set of counters for the Space Marine units and vehicles used in the scenarios, so if you have access to the internet you can try out the first two scenarios even if you don't have the correct models. Datasheets for the units can be found in the Forces section (see 5.0).

In order to play the scenarios that follow, you will also need a small amount of gaming terrain. You can use Warhammer or Warhammer 40,000 hills and trees if you don't have any in Epic scale, or just lay a cloth over some books to create rolling, hilly terrain.

**Note:** The datasheets for these five scenarios are in Section 5.0.

#### 1.15.1 Basic Training Scenario

Even Space Marines need to practise their tactics and strategy. This basic training scenario is based on one of these exercises and pits Space Marines from the same Chapter against each other in a simple training exercise. The object is to take and hold an objective.

**Force Alpha:** Two formations each with six Space Marine Tactical units. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Force Beta:** Two formations each with six Space Marine Tactical units. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Gaming Area:** Set up a playing area

approximately 60-90cm square. Set up any scenery you have in a mutually agreeable manner. You can set up as much or as little scenery as you like, but try to make sure that you have at least a couple of hills and either a built-up area or some woods for the troops to hide behind or take cover in. Place an "objective counter" in the very centre of the battlefield (a coin will do just fine).

**Deployment:** If one player set up the scenery then his opponent can choose which table edge to deploy on. If you set up the scenery together then roll dice to see who gets the choice of edge. The other player sets up on the opposite table edge. You must deploy all of your units within 15cms of your table edge.

**Special Rules:** All Space Marine units may use the *They Shall Know No Fear* special rule (see *They Shall Know No Fear*).

**Victory Conditions:** You capture the objective if you have a unit within 15cms of it in the end phase and your opponent does not. To win the game, you must capture the objective and hold it for one full game turn.

#### 1.15.2 Fast Attack Training Scenario

Space Marine armies are highly mobile and make great use of armoured transport vehicles to strike at the enemy with lightning speed. By far the most common Space Marine transport vehicle is the ubiquitous Rhino, a sturdy and reliable machine capable of transporting ten fully equipped Space Marines across the battlefield.

**Force Alpha:** Two formations each with six Space Marine Tactical units and three Rhinos. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Force Beta:** Two formations each with six Space Marine Tactical units and three Rhinos. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Gaming Area:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Deployment:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Victory Conditions:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Special Rules:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

#### 1.15.3 Armoured Training Scenario

Space Marines make use of a number of different types of armoured fighting vehicle. Among the most common is the Predator Destructor, a nicely balanced fighting machine with weapons suitable for engaging both armoured and vehicle targets. This scenario is based on the training exercises used to teach Space Marines the skills required to work as a member of the crew of a Predator tank.

**Force Alpha:** Two formations each with four Space Marine Predator Destructors. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Force Beta:** Two formations each with four Space Marine Predator Destructors. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Gaming Area:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Deployment:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Victory Conditions:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Special Rules:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

#### 1.15.4 Advanced Training Scenario

Space Marine armies include a number of specialised formations and troop types such as Space Marine Assault units equipped with Jump Packs, and Space Marine Devestators equipped with additional heavy weapons. This scenario is based on the advanced training missions used by the Space Marines to show how the presence of these units affects the tactics learned during basic training.

**Force Alpha:** Two formations each with six Space Marine tactical units and three Rhinos, plus one formation of four Space Marine Assault units. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Force Beta:** Two formations each with six Space Marine tactical units and three Rhinos, plus one formation of four Space Marine Devastators. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Gaming Area:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Deployment:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Victory Conditions:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Special Rules:** All Space Marine units may use the *They Shall Know No Fear* special rule (see *They Shall Know No Fear*), and Assault Marines may use the *Jump Packs* special rule (see 2.1.7).

**1.15.5 Combined Arms Training Scenario** In most circumstances, a Space Marine commander will field a combined arms force. This scenario teaches the vital skills needed to weld infantry, artillery and armoured vehicle formations into a single fighting force.

Force Alpha: Two formations each with six Space Marine tactical units and three Rhinos, plus one formation of four Space Marine Assault units, one formation of four Predator Destructors, and one formation of three Whirlwinds. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Force Beta:** Two formations each with six Space Marine tactical units and three Rhinos, plus one formation of four Space Marine Devestator units, one formation of four Predator Destructors, and one formation of three Whirlwinds. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

Gaming Area: Set up a playing area approximately 90–120cm square. Set up any scenery you have in a mutually agreeable manner. You can set up as much or as little scenery as you like, but try to make sure that you have at least a couple of hills and either a built-up area or some woods for the troops to hide behind or take cover in. Place an "objective counter" in the very centre of the battlefield (a coin will do just fine). Then each player must set up another objective 45cms away from any other objective. There should be a total of three objectives once they have all been set up.

**Deployment:** Same as Basic Training (see 1.15.1).

**Victory Conditions:** You capture the objective if you have a unit within 15cms of it in the end phase and your opponent does not. To win the game you must capture two objectives and hold them both for one full game turn at the same time.

**Special Rules:** Same as Advanced Training (see 1.15.4).

#### DESIGN CONCEPT Rules Questions

Tabletop wargaming is an imprecise science and can often generate rules questions. The sheer number of variables thrown up by the rules, army lists and varied tabletop terrain pretty much guarantees that at some point during any game you and your opponent will have a discussion about how exactly to deal with a situation that has occurred, or you will find that you play the game using slightly different methods or conventions.

Usually, you will be able to overcome these differences by simply chatting about them with your opponent, but occasionally you will find that you each feel a rule or situation should be interpreted in a diametrically opposed way. Such a situation can lead to a very heated debate that might spoil your enjoyment of the game, and because of this, when these situations occur try not to argue about the rules, and instead simply smile and say "Okay, let's play it your way!" Trust me, you'll find that this method of play is much more relaxing and fun than bickering about rules, and you may find that you actually prefer your opponent's method to your own. It's also the mature approach, which I think is rather appropriate for a game like Epic, which when all is said and done is designed for experienced wargamers rather than experienced rules lawyers. 'Nuff said, I hope!

# 2.0 SPECIALIST UNITS & WEAPONS 31

- 2. We pecistate Unite & Webpitzs There's no way da Q: Sonkies connigitates consaphthe both of its schiffen ons. Are there any differences?
- A: Special and linear of capabilities of capab

Threiblattelephelodslichet he the UnMahelyntounhautreksorhere topphicablet (arg.: alva of Spithers have farst similes sound their CC and afforts a The see it ans rhomoge from a trade a trick en fit an elequippeed, while special participations all the thier to botfly through therein, through to he wish eatmouteck welledles equipped a with shape that cro-weapons so powerful they make a mockery of all but the very thickest armour. These kinds of units have special abilities that often break the core game rules in some way—troops with jump packs can leap over impassable terrain, for example, while units hit by macro-weapons do not get an armour save, and so on. These rules are not particularly complex and you can start using them more or less straight away. We have simply separated them off here so that they do not clutter up the core game rules.

Specialist abilities represent unique attributes for a unit or weapon. Because of this, abilities are not transferable to other units or weapons in the same formation. For example, Terminators are allowed to teleport onto the battlefield and this ability is listed in their profile in the Forces section of the rulebook. However, any other non-Terminator units in the same formation would not have this ability.

Sometimes situations will occur where some units have a special ability and others do not, raising the question of whether the ability may be used. For example, some units in a formation may be able to fire a barrage that ignores cover or has the macro-weapon effect, while other weapons taking part in the barrage do not. If such a situation occurs in a battle then you may only use the ability if all of the units taking part can use it—so the barrage would only ignore cover or count as a macro-weapon if all of the units participating in the barrage had these abilities.

Finally, unless the rules specifically state otherwise then any special abilities can be used by units belonging to a broken formation. Thus a supreme commander, for example, could still use his special abilities even if he was broken.

#### 2.1 SPECIALIST UNITS 32

Some civils Unive special abilities that allow them

- Q: Can' buck the thesemensorale wity. Addistinguished
- A: because the aniits themselves tare being sudded to the intraining, equipment and temperament: Any
- Q: Specials abilities as hat exply the aspecial will like a noted A: See its datasheet (see 1.1.3).
- Q:Can units that are off board use their special abilities.
- A: 201bit Characters exceptions. Special abilities that allow Gerbainstonits berelancted absoluting teleposecterseler, These yubits usephesent insportant individuals hat rather than given proposed in ordinary (the igne we present war reagines debausely of this whiely are from represented by rase phratecholds on the used bather by, and are instead added to another unit
- Q: in the isothey after unit the following the isothey after unit the
- A: Character has noted on their datasheet. For example, Space Marine Chaplains are characters that are armed with a Power Weapon (assault weapon, macro-weapon, extra attack (+1)), and have the *invulnerable save* and *inspiring* abilities. Any unit they are added to will count as having all of these things in addition to their normal weapons and abilities. Note that characters can be added to any type of unit, including vehicles and war engines.

The unit and the character must operate together throughout the entire battle. The character can be transported in any vehicle allowed to transport the unit that he joins, and does not take up an extra space. The character should be represented by a suitable model or command banner that is added to the unit he joins. Characters that are taken as an upgrade for a formation must be added to a unit from the formation they were taken as an upgrade for.

#### 2.1.2 Commanders <sup>33</sup>

- Someomits and characters are noted as being Q: Countranders decoming and essect the relevant to three formations of two ps for follows the mitwhen they a mittee authors and formations
- A: have bottheastsone unit within 5cm of a unit from
- Q: Whe continuated a formation formation formations have a value different than the commander's formation?
- A: Wake an single initiative roll/forgal ortherion. formations, counting a -1 modifier if any have Blast markers. If the test is failed then the commander's formation receives a Blast marker and must take a hold action, but the other formations are unaffected (and may take an action later in the turn).

If the test is passed then all three formations may take an engage action. Treat the three formations as if they were a single formation for all rules purposes for the duration of the assault. A 2D6 roll is used to resolve a combined assault. If the attackers lose then each formation is broken. If they win then each formation receives a number of Blast markers equal to the casualties it suffered in the combat.

#### 2.1.3 Fearless 34

Some aries are noted as being fearless. Such Q: Whitshappeeithbenexbestiofealls braiveeoraise icrossed thatatheithwilleneveniunftawlassievenswhien broken A: Noticing lappeoial chinhe leverse to the total middle eaut of itsithdrafvahtmobtlerifsvou. Wantthhemitsod main in base contact then the opposing formation will automatically be Units ithatanes Felarlesisher commune to damage from losing an assault (both the additional hits and being wiped out if already broken) and from the damage inflicted by Blast markers if broken. When broken or otherwise forced to take a withdrawal move, Fearless units may choose not to withdraw, and if the unit elects to withdraw it will be destroyed only if it ends its move within 5cm of the enemy rather than 15cm. Fearless units that remain stationary do not take additional damage. Note that other units in the formation that are not fearless will be affected normally by additional hits for Blast markers or losing an assault or whatever—just don't allocate any of the hits to the units that are immune, but hand them out as normal to units that are not.

Fearless units still count as part of a formation, and so will sometimes be "dragged along" as their formation withdraws even though they don't have to, simply in order to stay in formation (see 1.2.1). Finally, note that not needing to withdraw can mean that fearless units can end an assault still in an enemy zone of control, or even in base-to-base contact with the enemy (see

1.7.3 for details of how to deal with situations where units start an action in an enemy zone of control).

#### 2.1.4 Infiltrators <sup>35</sup>

Some infiltrators. These Q: Gre infiltrators they

- A: Make a charge move (and only when they
- Q: Chairgéth); tans dichtely to a distancé glosyrer e ple cay from es offic on trodifero harting for partion a threy care ve harqing.
- A: These two special abilities allow them to sneak
- Q: parstnetterny sumits when the ynitharge in order to
- A: Attack enemy units that are further back. Note that the unit coherency rules still apply to infiltrators.

#### 2.1.5 Inspiring <sup>36</sup>

Some spirits or characters are noted as being Q: Anspirits go has home printing attrits involved to be assault aides as lated the result roll (as long as it A: Norvives the combat of course!)

#### 2.1.6 Invulnerable Saves 37

Certain unitales obaracters receive a special Q: David netrable sawes Thesel units is it has obarbey paropeotis terdenices or supernatural vitality that

- A: Will allow them to survive an attack that would
- Q: Rill amother bereates the used by presents this edupits with his invulneredate saves see the a second save
- A: No.6+ if they fail their first save for any reason.
- Q: The in may real this become dysavies algating the companion of cantacking even detalled by the condition of the companion of the condition of the condition
- A: No the second save.
- Q:Can invulnerable saves be used by units destroyed from an **21ditInJuhitfirPacks** ast marker on a broken formation?
- A: Some units are noted as having jump packs.
- Q: The seaunits where edgus procedure thus preciate devices by a that Killow whom the flyators should be to be a warmenly
- A: In a seleisstof lower Ehgips in which case it must make one invulnerable save for each point of damage.

Units equipped with jump packs may ignore dangerous or impassable terrain as they move (they jump over it). They may not land on impassable terrain, and if they land in dangerous terrain they must take a dangerous terrain test. Units equipped with jump packs may also move over other friendly units as they move, but may not land on them. Units with jump packs are affected by enemy units and zones of control normally, and cannot jump over enemy formations.

#### 2.1.8 Leaders

Some units or characters are noted as being *leaders*. A formation that includes any leaders may remove one extra Blast marker for each leader whenever it regroups or successfully

rallies.

#### 2.1.9 Light Vehicles <sup>38</sup>

Lightige hie less enclude any unarmoured vehicles Q: Wandight he hickes your extreosed his remainer third as we have our whole of the continuous and Space Marine Land Speeders.

A: Whe only difference between light vehicles and armoured vehicles is that light vehicles can be affected by AP fire as well as AT fire; in effect they count as infantry targets against AP fire and armoured targets against AT fire.

Light vehicles rely on speed and agility to protect them from enemy fire, and because of this their saving throw is based on these factors rather than the thickness of any armour they may carry. This aside, their saving throw works in exactly the same manner as the saving throw of any other unit, and will be ignored by macroweapons, can be used against barrages, and so on.

#### **2.1.10** Mounted

Some infantry units are noted as being *mounted*, and will either ride on bikes or living creatures such as horses. Mounted units count as vehicles for terrain effects, and as infantry units for all other purposes.

#### 2.1.11 Reinforced Armour <sup>39</sup>

- Units with meinforced armour are protected by Q: 6 mountmany dimensions thinker than 1 that followed we have to be partially as a continuous distribution of the continuous distribution dist
- A: Nobust internal construction too. Because of this
- Q: Claeya still with eethoric shaving uthrow! whom shit by gainst macro-ameapons (see 2.2.6). In addition, they may
- A: Yesrbil anfailedgsaveragainsteany non-macroweapon hit, including those inflicted during an assault.

#### 2.1.12 Scouts 40

- Some sanits are noted as being scouts. These Q: Hnits after trained has copain be considered units sometime after dead after the formation of the second t
- A: Energy or Second unitibustily within to refrate within ther 200 cm bot anotheir unitibe mithine 200 for of atlens; wather than 50 tm as would normally be the case. In
- Q: Additions, is trouted are it rained to the preadmonth souther three trained to the preadmonth south result free trained to the preadmonth of the preadmon
- A: No control. Note that these abilities only apply to
- Q: Saoutcharitis and transmitt betreamsferred it enothery unit that it her adendy for this tion monter an apeloe coords.
- A: Yes, but only if the enemy unit is closer than the scout, In this instance you may enter the zone of control of a formation that is not the target of the assault.

#### 2.1.13 Skimmers 41

Some Skimits care noted as being skimmers. These Q: anits skine requipped with plevines that hallow the min

the his varger short distained above the ground, so

- A: that bth if the amility concept terrain what to my be the skinning are do taket a ballow can be still the stules for aircraft in Section 4.0.
- Q:Can a skimmer transport unit pick up a unit that is in terrain **Sktrisineussaldy** tigthers in dangerous or impassable
- A: **Vernainoaly there unitable** in the control of t
- Q: Deesainktheyenthest stake and an igetroger terrain itest ve Skinkmetangnayalso an over other friendly
- A: Versits as they move, but may not land on them.
- Q: Emeasy immits people zones to fred not trade affect here it is skippingers normally.
- A: No. While it is not specifically stated in the rules you have to Be skintmenum typic elater throat it is imporpointly up at the stiart of any action that it takes, including
- Q: Walnerskinerskipppneragoest inftoconetewaltable A
- A: Sesinfitherunitagamonto peop cap pas part of a sustained
- Q: firestiction drosen arshaltaction that uniay percup when it is esuation the match. Topping the intentits as interest for all expressions are triggering firing
- A: besenemy units on overwatch.
- Q:What happens if two skimmers are in base contact with each Atlak?mmer that has popped up, "pops down" at
- A: thethemologicion of estie activeir Skimmerers refight value they watche doein of the popt down Otherwise thehese wake their own with a
- Q: transported apacity among the tember the ordinerabanke its fight kelthey dare proped skips and if they tail desits eyed while they? are popped up then any
- A: Wesits on board will be destroyed with no save.
- Q:Can a war engine skimmer choose to use its firefight against

  Anskimbnærcthætchwistpiopped up is assumed to be
- A: flysing high enough that nearby intervening
- Q: Terralim that is a loser to the skimmer their themy target does not observe that the tof five To the ckif The disconfices is a both ether in ply the clasure the distance by wear the by the confict of the confict o
- A: and sthew itten yurd the distances between the de perial instance the daide the daide them the daide them the daide them the line. If the skimmer is nearer to the intervening terrain then the line of fire is not blocked. If the skimmer is further from the terrain, then work out the line of fire normally. If the distance is is equal, then both the skimmer and the target unit can fire at each other, but they both count as being in cover and the cover to hit modifier will apply.

Skimmers may always choose to use their firefight value in an assault, even if there are enemy units in base contact with the skimmer. If they do this then the enemy must use their firefight value also. This represents the skimmer lifting off the ground out of reach of enemy ground units.

#### 2.1.14 Sniper 42

Some Suitentry units are noted as being snipers.

- Q: Roollthse prayerte by livy be no settiachings with a sniper
- A: Only if lift they ahits that attacke ocan at hoose which
- Q: Whe my it mit is a hitt from those with in the sine to fire of the sniper unit. In addition the
- A: tanget synffeits withins town modifies line of fire of the unit, regardless if the hit was from an assault weapons or 2n1115 Supareme Commanders 43
- Q: Shoremen Gertrina Hocks at epresent high-level
- Q: Beforemannely elunity and The type of t
- A: New the throat sheets be find manadra-sheets prescript estimally declaration um
- Q: additioipe e hit he sulpreme to a muitand dra sudite in the n
- Q: Will many tread horizogication pelvine retroit one failed
- A: Minimitative testy (testany type) once per turn.

#### 2.1.16 Thick Rear Armour

Some armoured units are noted as having *thick* rear armour. These vehicles have equally thick armour all round, and so ignore the -1 save modifier when they are caught in a crossfire.

#### 2.1.17 Teleport 44

Units withouthe teleport ability can appear
Q: Saddeniyacinnthe that the field point them be with selection that the control of the control o

- A: That ballow this multiple de tins transported should be to side the transported should be another, or because they are
- Q: Capablet of thicking extremely twellow not then board sudden by with the 20°C fast different abowhere".
- A: No, all units after the first need to be placed within 5cms of a Forthations whereall placed units have this ability
- Q: May be kep sloff the warbing and tan lappear tale the stantlof any turn. Simply place the unit anywhere
- A: You hike enable table table.

  A: You hike enable table table table table table table table table table.

  A: You hike enable table table.

  A: You hike enable table ta

Teleporting is an inherently dangerous business, and doesn't always go as planned. To represent this roll a D6 for each unit that teleports into play. On a roll of a 1 the formation that the unit belongs to receives a Blast marker.

#### **2.1.18 Walkers**

Some vehicle units are noted as being *walkers*. They are able to negotiate dangerous terrain more easily than other vehicles. To represent this

they may re-roll any failed dangerous terrain tests.

#### Re-rolls

Sometimes the rules will allow you to re-roll a dice if you don't like the first score you rolled. Re-rolls always apply to single dice rolls—if you rolled more than one dice then the re-roll will only allow you to re-roll one of them unless the rules specifically say otherwise. No dice may be re-rolled more than once (you can't re-roll a re-roll) and you must accept the result of the second roll.

#### 2.1.19 Slow and Steady

Some spacecraft units are noted as being *slow* and *steady*. They may not be used on the first two turns of a battle unless the scenario specifically says otherwise.

#### 2.1.20 Support Craft 45

Supponeporaterate much like a hybrid between a Q:Skimmorerveitldjumpaindrafte.placey werne 115 dnightup in the main knowering support her battlefield, firing over

A: Notervening terrain when possible. Support craft function identically to a skimmer unit that is always "popped up". Support craft fire and are fired at normally (i.e. anti-aircraft ability is not required). In an assault, support craft automatically force a firefight in the same manner skimmers may choose. It is assumed that support craft transports or the troops they carry are appropriately equipped to embark and disembark troops as normal.

#### 2.1.21 Self Planetfall

Self planetfall is plotted exactly as planetfall (see 4.4). Both the turn in which the formation arrives and the landing location is plotted. The only exception is that, because these units are much smaller than orbiting spacecraft, they may be plotted to arrive in the same turn that an enemy spacecraft is present.

On the designated turn the self planetfalling unit is activated in the normal activation sequence, as with spacecraft. Nominate the action for the formation and roll to activate. If the unit fails to activate its arrival is delayed to the next following turn. If the activation is successful, place the formation at the plotted landing zone and determine scatter according to 4.4 as if it were a normal planetfall, including loaded units disembarking up to 5cm. The formation's action proceeds as normal in all respects from that point. In other words, the formation gets the "free move" from planetfall placement at the

beginning of its action but in all other ways activates as normal.

**Note:** The action is chosen at activation, before scatter is determined. Choose the action carefully as a poor scatter role could render some actions ineffective.

#### 2.1.22 Expendable

Some units are seen by their allies as ablative or just plain disposable. This may be because the units are specifically created to sacrifice themselves or because the units are simply not valued.

A formation does not receive a Blast marker when a unit with *expendable* is destroyed, this includes the extra Blast marker from the first casualty of a crossfire and for units destroyed for being out of formation after a move.

If an expendable unit is hit by a weapon with disrupt it does not inflict a Blast marker. If a formation is comprised completely of expendable units then they do not benefit from any of the rules above.

Expendable units killed in an assault count for the purposes of working out its result (see 1.12.7).

#### 2.1.23 Tunneler

Formations where all of the units have *tunneler* (or are transported in units that have the ability) may be kept off the table and can appear at the start of the second turn or after. Set up the units touching their own side's table edge before the battle starts at the same time that spacecraft are setup (see 4.3.1). Any units transported in the tunneler should be placed to one side at this time too.

Secretly write down the location where the tunneler will surface at the same time and in the same manner that you record the coordinates of a drop zone (see 4.3.1). You must also secretly record when the tunneler will surface. If it is going to surface in your half of the table it may arrive from the second turn onwards. If it is going to surface in the opposing half of the table, it may arrive from turn three onwards.

Set up the tunneler at the start of the stated turn, before placing units with teleport, at the location you wrote down. Any units being transported are allowed to disembark immediately upon surfacing. Surfacing does not count as movement for the purposes of triggering overwatch fire. Disembarking triggers overwatch fire as normal.

If the tunneler surfaces on terrain that is impassable for it, under a friendly unit, or in an enemy zone of control then it is assumed that onboard sensor equipment will divert it towards another entry point. The unit should be moved by the opposing player to the nearest area where it can surface.

Formations of multiple tunneler need only record one location where they will surface. Place a unit at this location, or within 5cm of another unit that has already been placed, so long as all units are placed within 15cm of the location and on the appropriate half of the table.

Tunneler, and any units being transported in them, may take an action on the turn they appear.

#### 2.2 SPECIALIST WEAPONS

Some exotic or powerful weapons have special abilities to represent their unique properties. Any special abilities that apply to a weapon will be noted in the line for the weapon on a unit's datasheet.

#### 2.2.1 Anti-aircraft Weapons

Some of the weapons used in Epic are used in dogfights or to defend against aircraft. These weapons are collectively known as anti-aircraft weapons in the rules. Anti-aircraft weapons have an "AA" firepower value, in addition they may also have AP or AT firepower values. For example, the Space Marine Hunter has a Firepower value of AT4+/AA4+. The rules for carrying out AA shooting are described in full in the rules for Aerospace Operations (see 4.0).

#### **2.2.2 Disrupt** 46

- Centering temperature and the companies of the companies
- A: disrupt ability inflict a Blast marker on an enemy Q: forematism for icadic thi Blase y, inflict via steades form a
- exicls haid they wind field? Note that the hits inflicted
- A: by disruptor weapons are saved for normally. Any
- Q: Anitsuph att fæittheir same orteure moned asher units.
  Dasueleiestbutudo andeiog usieba tsection dp Blaist
- A: Na Ner tobe slaced on the target formation transported units are destroyed however.

#### 2.2.3 Extra Attacks 47

- Samexassaultund close combat weapons are Q: Hovedbanchavingitæstraplyttacker(non) willniss armed
- Q: nover apenavangues.cappattaekseeponywuntsuarmed
  witchkshese weapons receive a number of extra
- A: aptacksheldies (toit or whaping that assault we for n with extample kampassoulth we do to the test asthating sextinaved action of the entitusing of the entitusing of the entitle of the entitle of a specify a dice.
- Q: If olluniate heart and inverse of the control of
- A: Ottookt 10 3 utimises vear chagima en int attacked a Extrae attacks team appolyre 6 ch voithing attacks in close combat attacks, and firefight attacks.

#### 2.2.4 First Strike 48

- WeaponsSwith the first strike ability attack first in Q: Annaisabotte Resolvesthe autackkendtinflictcldamage forthenweaponologfore anyuenenityuunitsConsider for theigattackeskThis may result in some enemy
- A: Onlits being idestroyed before they carmattaick. If the whility is who have the forms we appeal with extra
- Q: Althordus (see s2:22-3) other ito shop the rextra? attacks
- A: giets sthise fixes is trike ideality, edither wis evictival brown it fibre adroids e combat attacks if noted for an assault weapon, or all firefight attacks if noted for small arms. If opposing units both have first

strike weapons then all first strike attacks are resolved simultaneously and their results applied to both sides before other attacks are resolved.

#### 2.2.5 Ignore Cover

Some weapons are noted as being able to *ignore cover*. These weapons are designed to negate the effects of cover, either by blasting it apart or simply bypassing it altogether. These weapons ignore cover to hit modifiers, and negate infantry cover saves.

#### 2.2.6 Macro-Weapons 49

Same Monthier measures used in Epic are absolutely Q: Augusp Phese tweetepone a be to ble citively of themse as maximum depones in the selected of the selected without the selected of the se

- A: Xes aving throw against hits from a macro-weapon
- Q: (Seen2t in Granda 2) tiwith ) an Amycrothrenptypetrofit is rget that tipe in ity droes unot high terms and the positive in the additional times and the properties of the p
- A: NutAdsaltrogs as a soubcar simultimed the exprime inpartmethat hitacrejweaponsed afteel exames them you won't go too far wrong.

**Shooting Attacks:** Macro-weapons that can be used for shooting attacks do not have AP or AT firepower values. Instead they have a "macroweapon" value (abbreviated to MW). For example, the volcano cannon mounted on an Imperial Warlord Titan has a fire value of MW 2+. You should roll to hit normally when firing a macro-weapon. Macro-weapons can affect any type of target, so the volcano cannon mentioned above would hit any type of target on a roll of 2+. Only units with reinforced armour or invulnerable saves receive a saving throw against hits from a macro-weapon (see 2.1.6 and 2.1.11). Any other type of target that is hit does not get a saving throw. Cover saves are also negated, although the -1 to hit modifier does apply. Units on board a transport vehicle destroyed by a macro-weapon only receive a save if they would have one were they hit by the macro-weapon directly.

**Barrages:** Work out the macro-weapon's barrage normally, except that any units hit do not receive a saving throw unless they have reinforced armour or an invulnerable save.

**Assaults:** In an assault, some small arms and assault weapons that are allowed extra attacks can have the macro-weapon ability as well. In this case the macro-weapon ability *only* applies to the extra attacks.

**Allocating Hits:** If an attacking formation

scores hits both with normal weapons and weapons with the macro-weapon ability, then the opposing player must allocate and make any saves for the normal hits first, and then allocate and make any saves for the macro-weapon hits. Hits from macro-weapons can only be applied to units that are in a position to be hit by a macro-weapon.

2.2.7 Single Shot 50

Sameingeasous are noted as being single shot.

Q:Theseingeasous may be usediculæperobathersaidn
puasoust then be fired again. You may want to

A: Yescord which single shot weapons have been
fired on a piece of scrap paper.

#### 2.2.8 Slow Firing 51

Samelowe Tipions are noted as being slow firing.

Q: The sewicap one provisite boronic traced to be load tiplier after they show the fire different they show the fire different that if they fire A: On, one strambthey chard not fire identing other menture while thou and that the abject way of remembering Q: Caisais simply to expent the hand red wild stock accent for away strompthese semily when it is fire a danger than turn A: It shack again when the formation is activated again next turn, but you can use any method you

#### 2.2.9 Titan Killers

prefer.

Some weapons are noted as being *Titan Killers*. Enemy units hit by such weapons may not take a cover or armour save, even if they have reinforced armour. In addition, further special rules apply if the target unit is a war engine (see 3.0). In all other ways, Titan killers are treated as macro-weapons.

Some weapons that can fire barrages are noted

#### 2.2.10 Indirect Fire <sup>52</sup>

Q: Doch awin op the ring indirect flye growing the Unit shia remeder if withing direct five weapons are allowed to fire A: Indirectly in their formation dialogs a sustained fire portionly. Unitselvenogen of the entropy is the transfer of the control of the co the taction still temally is brooken or mailly existent of their hold action, but may not fire indirectly. Units firing an indirect barrage receive the +1 modifier for taking a sustained fire action. In addition, no line of fire is required for an indirect barrage, as it is assumed that the barrage is fired high in the air so that the shots rain down on the target and ignore any intervening terrain. Coordinates for the barrage are provided by "spotters" that are either in other friendly formations that do have a line of fire, or from orbiting spy satellites or planes. Finally, the high trajectory used by weapons firing indirectly greatly increases their range, but means they cannot fire at targets that are too close by. To

represent this, weapons firing indirectly double their range, but have a minimum range of 30cms.

## 2.3 SPECIALIST TRAINING SCENARIOS

"Why, if it isn't Brother Marius. The injuries from the last training exercise have healed well I see. And that new bionic eye should prove most useful for this next exercise. Tell me, how many hours have you had on Land Speeders up to now?"

Veteran Sergeant Kesser

There are a huge number of specialist units and weapons covered by the Epic rules, far too many to be covered in a single training scenario. However, the following variant of the Combined Arms training scenario can give you a taste of what effect specialist units can have on the game. In order to play the scenario you will need access to the models you used for the Combined Arms scenario, plus models for the units shown on the datasheet section below.

**Note:** The datasheets for this scenario are in Section 5.0.

#### 2.3.1 Specialist Training Scenario

Space Marines are organised into companies led by hugely experienced and respected commanders, and backed up with heavily armoured Land Raiders and highly agile Land Speeders. These specialised units allow a force to be tailored to carry out any mission the company may be called upon to undertake.

**Force Alpha:** Two formations each with six Space Marine Tactical units and three Rhinos, plus one formation of four Land Raiders and one formation of five Land Speeders. One Tactical formation may include a Space Marine Commander and the other may include a Space Marine Dreadnought. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

Force Beta: Two formations each with six Space Marine Tactical units and three Rhinos, plus one formation of four Land Raiders and one formation of five Land Speeders. One Tactical formation may include a Space Marine Commander and the other may include a Space Marine Dreadnought. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+.

**Gaming Area:** Set up a playing area approximately 90–120cm square. Set up any scenery you have in a mutually agreeable manner. You can set up as much or as little

scenery as you like, but try to make sure that you have at least a couple of hills and either a built-up area or some woods for the troops to hide behind or take cover in. Place an "objective counter" in the very centre of the battlefield (a coin will do just fine). Then each player must set up another objective 45cms away from any other objective. There should be a total of three objectives once they have all been set up.

**Deployment:** If one player sets up the scenery then his opponent can choose which table edge to deploy on. If you set up the scenery together then dice to see who gets the choice of edge. The other player sets up on the opposite table edge. You must deploy all of your units within 15cms of your table edge.

**Special Rules:** All Space Marine units may use the "They Shall Know No Fear" special rule (see *They Shall Know No Fear*).

**Victory Conditions:** You capture the objective if you have a unit within 15cms of it in the end phase and your opponent does not. To win the game you must capture two objectives and hold them both for one full game turn.

#### 3.0 WAR ENGINES

"How much like a god he is, that ancient machine, primal of all his kind! His mighty fists, massive like two towers of destruction, laden with the doom of mankind's bitter foes. He watches over us now as battle joins, and in his shadow we shall advance upon our enemies and defeat them."

The battlefields of the 41<sup>st</sup> Millennium are home to some awesomely large vehicles, many of which tower high above the battlefield and carry weapons batteries of terrifying potency. Most famous of all of these are the Titans created by the Adeptus Mechanicus of the Imperium, but there are many others including the Gargants fielded by Ork armies and the living bio-Titans fielded by the Tyranids. All of these creations are referred to as *war engines* in the Epic rules.

War engines include all very large machines, such as Ork Gargants, Imperial Titans, Imperial Guard Baneblades and Space Marine Thunderhawk Gunships. Because of their huge size and awesome toughness, war engines are very different to other units, and because of this many of the core game rules are modified when it comes to war engines.

That said, the main difference between a war engine and a normal vehicle is that the war engine has a *damage capacity* (abbreviated DC) that shows how many "kills" the war engine can absorb before it is destroyed. For example, a Warlord Titan has a DC of 8, and it therefore takes eight "kills" to destroy it. For most rules purposes, a war engine counts as being "worth" a number of units equal to its starting damage capacity, so a war engine's starting damage capacity is also used to work out how many dice it rolls in an assault, how easy it is to pin and so on. This and all of the other modifications to the core game rules are described in detail as follows.

#### 3.1 WAR ENGINE MOVEMENT 53

Wawengigies Followethe same movement rules as Q: Whytothperunita Wareegiginest thistafdilingedaugerous textain test suffer a hit (see the damage rules

A: **heldws**) a point of damage (check for a critical hit), but does not take a blast marker.

#### **3.1.1 War Engine Formations** 54

What Wingting in a Ferson tionge they usually operate as Q: Stong to conitstic Although with your enginety theowever engine misstill has sepain at the energial companied all of the

A: Futes that applyint of trimations applyint of tales to one other unit while war engine units must be within a distance **Spate estimate arrivar dangines hike Dane blades** east one **operate** in formations of more than one unit. War engines count as being within formation coherency distance if they are within a distance equal to their starting damage capacity × 5cm of another unit from the formation. For example, a Bandeblade has a starting damage capacity of 3, and so will be in formation as long as it is within (3×5) = 15cm of another unit.

#### 3.1.2 War Engine Zones Of Control

War engines have a zone of control like any other unit. In an assault they only lose their zone of control once they have been charged by a number of units equal to their starting damage capacity.

#### 3.1.3 Transport War Engines 55

Somerwapen Win Enginescapable of transporting
Q: Otherwanitsgiil here swatnengithes are farmetx of ption
A: Vesthe rule that transport vehicles may only carry
Q: Canits for antithe invaven for engine notate that want to engine notate the post of the carry units from

- A: Almost hieral fowns attiging and as a submost partition of the side of the
- Q: Nongrais the pentined formation im of units in pass spatte of this same anoweit. Note that a war engine may
- A: Narpylythie's unites from aits with a formation ensing its the abortoise its less (see dan) of papacity.

For a formation to mount up in this way the units that are getting on board must be able to move into base contact with the war engine during their action. The war engine is allowed to have taken an action before the other formation mounts up, but may not take an action after they have done so. While being transported the units may not shoot or carry out any other actions except to rally in the end phase (see 1.14.1).

Once the units being transported have mounted up, the war engine can move off with them inside as part of one of its own actions in a subsequent turn. It can dismount the transported units at the end of a move in the same way as a normal transport vehicle (i.e., the units are placed within 5cms of the transport at the end of a move).

Formations that dismount in this way may not take an action in the turn they dismount, but are allowed to either shoot or fight in an assault if the war engine that was transporting it is able to shoot or assault. In both cases, the war engine and the transported units are treated as a single formation until the shooting attack or assault has been resolved. The war engine and the formation that disembarked are treated as being separate formations once the war engine has completely resolved its action.

For example, a war engine could take a double action and disembark any troops it was carrying at the end of its move. The war engine and the disembarked units could then shoot together at a target formation, but all shooting would suffer the -1 modifier for shooting while taking a double action. Alternatively a war engine could take an engage action and dismount any transported units at the end of its charge move. It and the disembarking units would be treated as a single formation for the purposes of resolving the assault, as if they were making a combined assault (see 2.1.2, paragraph 3).

#### 3.2 WAR ENGINE SHOOTING

The following special rules apply when shooting either at or with war engines. In general, war engines are treated in the same manner as armoured vehicle targets (i.e., any hit that would affect an armoured vehicle can affect a war engine). Any exceptions to this are noted below.

#### **3.2.1 Allocating Hits To War Engines** <sup>56</sup>

Not maddy, ting units and waly Eaglineate one hit to a unit Q: How form action less tilvall angits in the eafget faction in have deeth adoptated pare hit learchy e This lates n't

- A: Apphybeo equal eniginestilg steadethe defender
- Q: Ellocatesgine is mober of hits equal to the wasame engages is table introdumage acaptaity defore he
- A: Mhocates any hits to other units.

If a formation includes both war engines and non-war engine units then an attacker must state whether any attacks he makes on the formation will be directed at the war engines or the other units in the formation. Attacks directed at the war engines can only be allocated against war engines if they hit, while attacks directed at other units may not be allocated to the war engines in the formation.

Special rules apply to war engines that are attacked by weapons that use templates (see 1.9.8). Normally these weapons attack each unit that falls under the template once each. However, due to its huge size if a war engine lies directly under the centre of a template, then it is subjected to a number of attacks equal to half its starting damage capacity, rounding fractions up. For example, a Baneblade (DC3) caught under the centre of a template would be attacked twice. You may wish to make sure that your barrage templates have a small hole in the centre so that you can see if a war engine suffers the full effect of the bombardment or is only attacked once.

#### 3.2.2 War Engine Damage Capacity

Unlike normal vehicles, war engines are able to absorb more than one hit before they are destroyed. The number of hits a war engine can take is shown by its damage capacity. Each hit that is not saved will reduce the war engine's damage capacity by 1 point, and the war engine is only destroyed once its damage capacity is reduced to 0. Place one Blast marker on the war engine's formation for each point of damage that it suffers.

#### 3.2.3 Critical Hits 57

The wedge of its used in Epic are so destructive that Q: they the veit the ability to identify an identify an identify an identify an identify and its they have the acid by an engine of its depresentablish any object on a war engine (no

- A: Histlent how it dwas in flive tech ghas alamage corporate by cousing critical damage. Roll a D6 for each hit
- Q: Mooreid contrial swaffer traginas, a Orbition rollhiof do-Gatherhave a target of utilising moiting all damage and its damage
- A: Compacity is reduced by 1 point. On a roll of a 6
- Q: the chitch as its affection is the chitch as the swand this engine in still those it is a chitch as the chitch
- A: Nutiting additions swelfeirs the critical naitend phase.
- Q:If a critical hit's effect destroys units in another formation

  The differentian critical hillist histodron then warnder

  engine's datasheet and will vary from one type of
- A: Wear engine to another. For example, Imperial
- Q: Titanisare ivaluerable to shits to duthe inclasse erously those able plasted free actors owed ide working any and secult after example for catching fire, and so on.
- A: If the units' formation was part of the assault, yes.
- Q: Afrecware enignere confirms arise than one critical hit A: Then the effects of all of the hits are cumulative.

#### 3.2.4 Blast Markers 58

Everyltisheakwar engine loses a point of damage Q: the snather forgination ritation parties receives danci Blast maickent lifted war ensuine its destroyed by the effect

A: Wesa critical hit then the formation it belongs to receives a number of extra Blast markers equal to the damage capacity the war engine would have had remaining were it not destroyed. For example, if a previously undamaged Baneblade in a Super Heavy Tank Company were destroyed by a single critical hit then the company would receive three Blast markers.

It requires a number of Blast markers equal to a war engine's starting damage capacity to suppress or break a war engine. Add the starting damage capacity of any functioning war engines in a formation together in order to find out how many Blast markers are required to break the formation. If the formation includes units that are not war engines, then add the starting damage capacity of any functioning war engines in the formation to the number of other non-war engine units to find the formation's break point. For example, an Ork formation with a Battlefortress (DC3) and six Boyz would be broken by 3+6=9 Blast markers. War engines rally using the normal rules.

A broken war engine is assumed to have a number of Blast markers equal to its starting damage capacity for all rules purposes. If there are any enemy units within 15cms of the war engine after it makes a withdrawal then it suffers

one extra point of damage (no save allowed) for each enemy unit that is within 15cms. Additional hits caused by losing an assault or receiving Blast markers while broken cause one point of damage each. Roll for critical hits from these extra hits as you would normally.

#### 3.2.5 Titan Killer Weapons

Some units are armed with weapons that are noted as being Titan Killers (see 2.2.9). Many of these weapons are capable of taking down a war engine with a single shot. Enemy units hit by such weapons may not take a cover or armour save, even if they have reinforced armour. Note that cover to hit modifiers do apply.

In addition, Titan Killer weapons will usually have a dice roll noted in brackets on their data sheet. For example, the Volcano Cannon mounted on an Imperial Guard Shadowsword is noted as being a Titan Killer (D3) weapon. If such a weapon hits a war engine then the war engine suffers damage equal to the roll of the appropriate sort of dice. Each point of damage will reduce the war engine's damage capacity by 1 point. Roll for critical hits for each point of damage inflicted. Titan Killer weapons that do not have a dice roll in brackets only inflict one point of damage.

When allocating Titan killer hits that may cause multiple points of damage, roll for damage immediately after allocating the hit. The War Engine counts as having been allocated a number of hits equal to the damage rolled. This is solely for purposes of allocation. Damage is applied as normal, only after all hits have been allocated.

# **EXAMPLE OF PLAY Titan Killer Weapons**

A formation of Shadowswords scores 3 Titan Killer (D3) hits against a pair of Warhounds. The first hit is allocated and the roll for damage is 2. The first Warhound counts as having 2 hits allocated to it. Because it has 3 Damage Capacity, the front Warhound can still be allocated an additional hit. The second Titan Killer hit is therefore applied to the front Warhound. The die is again a 2. Multiple Titan Killer hits don't "spill over" to other units in the formation, so the lead Warhound will take all 4 hits. As the number of hits allocated exceeds the Damage Capacity of the lead Warhound, the final Titan Killer hit will be allocated to the second Warhound. Note that even if the lead Warhound had been damaged and the 2 points of Titan Killer damage from the first shot would be enough to destroy it, damage is only applied after allocation. The Warhound would remain in play until all hits were allocated exactly as above. Once allocation was complete, the damage would be applied and the Warhound removed.

#### 3.3 WAR ENGINE ASSAULTS 59

Wawenginies can be devastating in an assault, Q: Cahielwis coeffected spyrthe following rapicial scales.

- A: Yes, but any broken formations being transported may not as an action of the charge of the control of the co
- Q: Chacker to yang in the wante the full that the local section of the control of
- A: Writhingsochtargesmove. Move the war engine as far
- Q: 6 sncke vinite the piatric bettlyenkeed for companion and pist know traplettie ran
- A: hargediscuts of the data mass classe at some intended in the strike at till touching the base of the
- Q: Venrhentjierwithettsisse modelly uptablie duthetidesisinden ove. The maisimalen y naturatier of units a war engine can
- A: best detailed the this engine dress two epen pothet of its startified and agencapacitis. sNot equival war or a gine shary contact a right and the mover it is in the way. control.
- Q: The rate that does note than two king its may move into the second of with the second with the wine my line it?
- A: Ohergo does in other playeto made and in its equate divice its attention in learning department of its heriarting scient age capacity ith (in ether British lacks with a Dich of B of a look be contacted by by topice sing flemous wits).
- Q:Can a war engine counter charge if it has enemy units in base contact?
- A: Nothing in 3.3 specifically overrides "Defending units that are not already in base contact with an enemy unit are allowed to counter charge," from 1.12.4. However, War Engines are allowed to barge as part of their counter charge, so it should be brought up in the five minute warm up. A suggested compromise is to mirror how a war engine loses its zone of control: so long as the number of units in base contact with a war engine is less than its starting damage capacity it may counter charge.

#### 3.3.2 Close Combat and Firefight Attacks

Instead of rolling a single hit dice for each war engine in an assault, roll a number of hit dice equal to the war engine's starting damage capacity. You may choose to split these between close combat rolls and firefight rolls as you see fit, but close combat rolls will only hit enemy units in base contact, while firefight rolls will only hit units within 15cm that are not in base contact.

#### 3.3.3 Result Rolls

When working out the result of an assault that includes a war engine, count each point of damage inflicted on a war engine as a "casualty". Each surviving war engine counts as a number of units equal to its starting damage capacity when working out if one side outnumbers the other. If a war engine loses an assault, then it takes one extra point of damage for each point it lost the assault by. Roll for critical hits normally.

## 3.4 WAR ENGINE TRAINING SCENARIO

"We've got our Gargantz an' we've got our weapons. Wot ain't we got? We ain't got anyfing for target practice iz wot! So I'll tell you wot we're gonna do. We're gonna give da Humies a taste of 'ot metal death is wot. We's gonna take Big Gork and Big Mork 'ere an' we's gonna stomp Hummie!"

Warlord Dragnatz prepares the Boyz for the Waaargh!

The following training scenario will allow you to quickly and easily try out war engines for the first time. We highly recommend playing the scenario before including war engines in any normal games, as so many special rules apply to war engines that including them in a full sized game without any practice will slow things down to a crawl.

If you play Korps Grinda Returns twice, once as each side, then you will gain a good grasp of the war engine rules and will easily be able to incorporate them into the games that you play.

**Note:** The datasheets for this scenario are on the next page and in Section 5.0.

#### 3.4 Gogard's Last Stand

Warlord Gogard led an ill-advised invasion of the Imperial planet of Belle Alpha about ten years before the Battle For Armageddon. Trapped by Blood Angels Space Marine reinforcements, and with most of his boyz dead or dying, Gogard boarded his trusty Gargant Korps Grinda and set off for one last suicidal attack on the hated "beakies". Gogard's attack came as a complete surprise to the Blood Angels, who only managed to damage the Great Gargant before being forced to retreat from the awesome firepower of the war engine.

Gogard carried on until he reached the main Imperial defence line. Here the Imperial defenders were much better prepared and raked the Gargant with heavy weapons fire as it advanced. The Gargant krew struggled to contain the fires raging inside the war engine, and were able to do so just long enough to allow *Korps Grinda* to cause immense destruction to the defenders before a massive explosion in the hull destroyed the Gargant and Warlord Gogard once and for all.

Gogard's last futile battle and glorious demise is a tale often retold around Ork campfires, with the result that a number of Ork Gargants on Armageddon are named *Korps Grinda* or a variation on the name (hey, nobody said that Orks were original!)

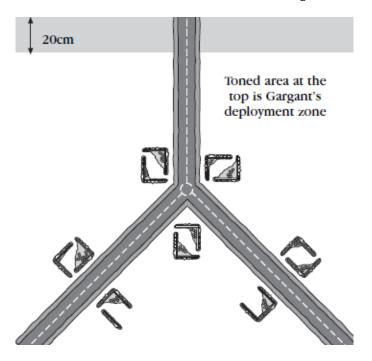
#### 3.4.1 Korps Grinda Returns!

In a strange quirk of fate, one of the Gargants named *Korps Grinda II* found itself surrounded and cut off far behind Imperial lines, and was left with no option other than to try to inflict as much damage as possible before it was destroyed. The stage was set for a reprise of Gogard's Last Stand!

**Ork Forces:** One formation consisting of *Korps Grinda II*, a Great Gargant (the datasheet is at the end of Section 5.5) The force has a strategy rating of 3 and all formations have an initiative value of 3+. The Mob Rule (see *Mob Rule*) and Power of the Waaagh (see *Power of the Waaagh!*) special rules apply to *Korps Grinda II*.

**Space Marine Forces:** One formation consisting of a Space Marine Commander, six Space Marine Tactical units and three Rhinos, plus one formation consisting of a Space Marine Commander and four Space Marine Devastator units, and one formation consisting of four Land Raiders. The force has a strategy rating of 5 and all formations have an initiative value of 1+. The "They Shall Know No Fear" special rule applies to all Space Marine formations (see 1.15.1).

Gaming Area: Set up the playing area approximately 90–120cm square, including the features shown on the accompanying map. Set up any further scenery you have in a mutually agreeable manner. The Space Marine player must set up two command bunkers when he deploys. These are the objectives of the Ork attack. They may be set up anywhere on the table that is at least 15cm from a table edge.



Deployment: The Space Marine player sets up first. One formation is deployed on the table, either in or touching the ruined buildings by the "Y" junction. The remaining two Space Marine formations enter play anywhere along the Space Marine table edge (including the roads) on the first turn of the battle. The Space Marine player must deploy one unit from each of these formations on the table edge to show where they will enter play. Their move on the first turn must be measured from this point. Once the Space Marines have deployed, the Ork Great Gargant may be set up as shown on the deployment map.

**Victory Conditions:** The game carries on until *Korps Grinda II* is destroyed or both objectives have been demolished. If the Space Marines destroy *Korps Grinda II* without losing either bunker then they win the game. If one bunker is destroyed then the game is a draw, and if the Orks destroy both bunkers then they win.

NAME TYPE SPEED TURNS SHIELDS ARMOUR TURRETS WEAPONS RANGE FP/ ARC
- STR

# 4.0 AEROSPACE OPERATIONS

"Krukfang pushed the control stick forward and steered Deffblasta down into a straffing run. The words of Gobstikk came back to him from when the Mekaniak had been teaching the young Krukfang how to fly. Long, uncontrolled bursts the clever Mek had taught him..."

"Fighta-Bommer" by Gav Thorpe, from Imperial Armour II

Most Epic armies are supported by aerial units that either operate in the atmosphere or from orbit in space. These units range from small fixed-wing aircraft with a single crewman, to gigantic spacecraft manned by thousands or even tens of thousands of crew. Aerospace units are very different to any other unit in Epic. They are very fast compared to the ground units described so far, being perfectly capable of flying onto and off the largest gaming table in a single turn. This sheer speed means that only specialised ground units or other aerospace units are capable of engaging them. In addition, aerospace units often carry an arsenal of highly destructive weapons which when combined with their high speed allows them to unleash devastating attacks at almost any point on the battlefield. Last, but not least, some aerospace units are capable of transporting ground units, hurtling onto the battlefield and delivering their cargo wherever they may be needed.

The rules for aerospace operations are one of the most complicated sections of the Epic rulebook. Because of this we recommend playing a few games without aerospace units before you try them out, and that you limit each side to very small numbers of aerospace units for the first few games that you do play with the rules. Diving in the deep end and using aircraft, drop pods and spacecraft in your first game is not recommended!

#### 4.1 AEROSPACE UNITS

In Epic there are two types of aerospace unit:

Aircraft: The unit type includes all "fixed wing" aircraft that can operate in a planet's atmosphere. Most aircraft are powered by powerful jet engines and are capable of carrying heavy payloads and of flying at thousands of kilometres an hour. Aircraft can range in size from small single-seat fighters to huge transport landers that can carry entire formations of troops. Aircraft belong to one of three manoeuvre classes that determine how easily they can turn when they move, as described below. The three classes are: Fighters, Bombers, and Fighter-Bombers. An aircraft's manoeuvre class is noted instead of its speed on its data sheet.

**Spacecraft:** This category includes all of the interstellar spacecraft used by armies to move from one star system to another. These craft can vary in size from small escorts to huge battleships armed with enough firepower to level a hive city! In Epic they are assumed to be operating from low orbit where they can land drop pods and provide long-range support for ground troops.

#### 4.1.1 Aerospace Formations

Aerospace units are organised into formations just like any other unit. However, although aerospace formations do receive Blast markers, they cannot be broken or suppressed. In addition, they can't be assaulted, lend support to an assault or be used by another formation to claim a crossfire, etc., while in the air. Once landed, an aerospace unit may be assaulted and be used in a crossfire, and is affected by Blast markers normally.

#### 4.2 AIRCRAFT 61

Advisor formations are not set-up with other Q: Conits for heroare Keptcoff sable (where it reared to integrine dathier to remine or bit Advistration in an importance of the control of t

formation on CAP may choose to carry out an interception Airctiaft aformation this amount yhtakkethee for konvinty actions tidn teakespticapp GroundvAttalcki, fGbatheetsAir Patirohothe Starrdf Downati Aircraft folly miations of brown action rather thangatheode and tapped and were action rather thangatheode and tapped and were action at the thangatheode and tapped and the convention of th

Interception: Only fighters and fighter-bombers 3ca Alchoissecth is actionatial (annaction) testration the formation at alchoissecth is actionatial (annaction) testration the formation at alchoissecth is actionatial (annaction) testration the formation at a conding the concept of the formation at the make tannapproach innoving and the make tannapproach in a disengagement move and 4exit the table formation has a transport capacity and is carrying out a ground attack it may choose to land, at

Growing out to be a production that fourthe forms the forms the fourth and the forms the fourth and the forms the fourth and the formation may the forms to must be a disengagement move and exit the table.

**Combat Air Patrol (CAP):** Only fighters and fighter-bombers can choose this action. Take an action test for the formation and if it passes set up the formation touching your own side's table edge to show where it will enter play.

A formation on combat air patrol may choose to carry out an interception action in reaction to an enemy ground attack. No initiative test is required to carry out the interception. It takes place after the enemy ground attack formation has made its approach move, but before flak is fired at the ground attackers or they make their own attack. Formations that are on CAP remain on CAP until they make an interception. If they haven't made an Interception by the end of the turn, then they can either stand down and return to base normally, or remain on CAP into the following turn.

No more than one formation that is on CAP may intercept a formation that makes a ground attack mission. In effect CAP allows you to interrupt an enemy ground attack action and "bounce" the

enemy aircraft before they make their attack. The interception follows the normal rules, effectively being an "action within an action". After the interception has been carried out play returns to the ground attack action.

**Stand Down:** The formation may do nothing this turn. An aircraft formation that fails its action test *must* choose to take a stand down action.

#### 4.2.1 Aircraft Approach Moves

Aircraft carrying out an interception or ground attack action are set up touching their own side's table edge (choose an edge randomly if your side doesn't have a table edge in the scenario being played). After the formation is set up it carries out an approach move.

Aircraft making an approach move may travel an unlimited distance over the tabletop when they move. Aircraft are assumed to be travelling high enough above the ground to fly over terrain, zones of control, and other units (in other words they ignore all three things!) By the same token, other units may ignore aircraft and aircraft zones of control when they move. Note that aircraft may not assault other units.

Aircraft must generally travel straight ahead in the direction they are facing, and can only change direction by *turning*. Aircraft belong to one of three manoeuvre classes that determine how easily they can turn when they move, as described below. The three classes are: Fighters, Bombers, and Fighter-Bombers. An aircraft's manoeuvre class is noted instead of its speed on its data sheet.

**Fighters:** Fighters may make one turn of up to 90° after moving at least 30cm. Once the fighter has made a turn it must move another 30cm before it can turn again.

**Bombers:** Bombers may make one turn of up to 45° after moving at least 30cm. Once the bomber has made a turn it must move another 30cm before it can turn again.

**Fighter-Bombers:** Fighter-bombers manoeuvre as bombers when making an approach move if they are carrying out a ground attack action (because they are laden down with bombs or rockets), and behave like fighters under any other circumstances.

#### 4.2.2 Aircraft Attacks 62

Afterairerafthave made their approach move Q: they are allowed to put a groun drattick is otion to a sustack paince and income a pround attack is otion to a sustack entire again and the properties of the proper

- A: Note reption freistsion appayeabtackean teisenay ner then associate the formation in Airora fleedice assumed topocach flying high enough in the air to ignore any
- Q: Derriain that unight phock the line of sight when they is boot evenly targets, and the crossfire rule
- A: dolysinthe tappelyis in aimer aftilattardes is This we side no besolve attracke usinthinthe atominal behavior of sintes.

After the aircraft formation has made an attack, its action is over. It remains in play until the end phase, at which time it must make a disengagement move and exit the table (see 4.2.6).

Somerweapports Attacks an anti-aircraft value (AA)

#### 4.2.3 Anti-aircraft Attacks <sup>63</sup>

Q: Chatweap bewisech to Aattlack exiscat for tand londyd aircraft. Aircraft can shoot at other aircraft
A: Wither when making a flak attack (see 4.2.4) or Q: Arheinkattricking as iparthoficin? interception action.
A: Ground units may only shoot at aircraft when making a flak attack, and may not choose to shoot at aircraft formations as part of one of their actions (this rule stops ground units "rushing over" to attack aircraft before they can disengage).

Roll to hit using the weapon's AA value. If a hit is scored then the aircraft must make a saving roll to see if it is destroyed. The crossfire rule does not apply to aircraft. Aircraft that are carrying out a CAP or Intercept action may add +1 to all of their to hit rolls.

Fighters and fighter-bombers can choose to "jink" when they have to make a saving throw. Jinking represents the pilot desperately swerving his plane to one side in order to try and dodge the enemy attack. All of the aircraft in a formation must jink, or none at all. Aircraft that jink receive a 4+ saving throw instead of their normal armour save but lose their attack if they have not already taken it (they are concentrating on dodging enemy bullets). Place a suitable marker on the aircraft as a reminder it can't shoot.

#### 4.2.4 Flak Attacks <sup>64</sup>

AA4Wedpanskare designed to fire defensively Q: against antawakinghenemy kirenaft, Aandenbay thenefore shoonikingediatelyadfter an enemy

- A: Marcarafthormation drakes vian napposa call move dout its before intendakes its introduction that is called a flak
- Q: Attackit Motiethatraironaft, canshing routtaing actiond attack false trackthat are armed with AA weapons
- A: Maybehootraddimentytidderisepterschiatifailigwithind phesAiAtweaptonforfireconvarNedkinguy aktioattack idvelsedoturemove overwatch status from a ground
- Q: formation makes its approach move and suffers flak attacks from one unit in a formation. As it makes its disengagement what is attacks introduced beneather editor by hersitise belowing in a total forming that this amount fling or
- A: broken This asside, shakt attackiscare and free fuor. bonus attack, and making a flak attack does not stop the unit attacking again later in the same turn. What's more, a flak weapon can make any number of flak attacks per turn against different aircraft formations, as long as it does not attack the same aircraft formation more than once in a turn. Flak units in formations which have taken a move action during the turn fire with a -1 to-hit modifier during the end phase.

No line of fire is required when firing at aircraft, as it is assumed that they are high enough above any terrain features to be seen by all units. Make flak attacks one unit at a time, in any order you like.

Ground units that are armed with AA weapons can shoot at enemy aircraft as they move past them. To represent this, they may shoot at an aircraft formation that moved within their weapon range during their approach or disengagement move, even if the aircraft is no longer within weapon range when the attack is made. Attacks made against disengaging aircraft are resolved when the aircraft reaches the edge of the table, before it is removed to "fly back to base". Units that shot at an aircraft formation as it approached may not shoot at them again as they disengage.

#### **4.2.5 Transporting Ground Units** <sup>65</sup>

Altribusy in the consport of the consport of

- A: Apop off ground units. Troops being transported
- Q: Hreldrept offeboaisd embarked lonather transpoirt, are tiercrest with till it is deployed. Any units that are
- A: Dickeroluptaindstpremsported off the table may later Q: Cetumits ohald avvination after enter
- Q: **return** t**s th play vnat special molity and political to the contemplay use it if a aircraft transports them off board?**
- A: No. they may emperor units. Transport aircraft are
- $Q: \textbf{Creent editing the is ensure judant mentiles awano engine \ as sault.$
- A: Yearsoport weinides, taindeathe Borbberllowechtoe class.
- Q: transposite units from tamother formation as long as the purhase from the confit inside the unamport aircraft (see 3.1.3). If a transport aircraft is
- A: destroyed white carrying by ground white, fither many transported troops are lost with it (no saves in
- Q:thisfeases)aircraft that looses an assault automatically destroyed?
- A: Transport aircraft can pick up and drop off their
- Q: Cargo int two disays also danding or making an fair air assaults e its consolidation move to get back into the aircraft?
- A: **Leanthinle:** a Aire of afterwith reatreantipent age politility can land after making their approach move and having being fired upon by any enemy flak. If the aircraft lands in dangerous terrain it must take a dangerous terrain test. After the aircraft has landed, any units being transported may disembark and are placed within 5cms of the transport aircraft (skimmers and units with jump packs can be placed within 15cms, to represent them dropping from the aircraft as it comes in to land). Alternatively, the aircraft may pick up any friendly units within 5cms, assuming they will fit on board of course. After embarking or disembarking any units, the aircraft may carry out its ground attack. Note that the limitations that apply to units disembarking from a war engine transport vehicle also apply to units disembarking from an aircraft (i.e., they can't take an action on the turn they disembark but can shoot with the aircraft—see 3.1.3).

Once landed, the aircraft is treated in all ways as a ground unit with a speed of 0 (i.e., it may not move) It may not carry out an action on the turn it lands. If it is involved in an assault and loses then it is automatically destroyed. Once landed, the aircraft may make a disengagement move and exit the table in the end phase of any turn, including the one it landed in.

**Air Assault:** Transport aircraft may choose to land as described above, and then it and any units that disembark are allowed to fight an assault instead of shooting. If this option is

chosen then the aircraft and any units that disembark may enter enemy zones of control as if they were charging. The aircraft and any units that disembark are treated as a single formation for the duration of the assault, in the same manner as units disembarking from a war engine taking an engage action (see 3.1.3). If the aircraft loses the assault it is destroyed, but any units that have disembarked may withdraw normally.

#### 4.2.6 Disengagement Moves <sup>66</sup>

- In the sendapenset, Movement that that have not Q: landed must exit the table hair caft that have tanded how exit the table caircust may exited to all all table edges applyen over the
- A: Nindrafitl assyonodichtwhen aitotherde its before aish allowed tuntilnit reaches a table edge. This is called
- Q: When disputation and the complete at the estate of the restautment the vent of the place and the estate of the control of t
- A: **foraliationtserally** phase like a ground formation and has the potential to activate like a ground formation next turn.

#### 4.2.7 Blast Markers 67

Air Translation blackets Blast markers in a similar manner Q: To other twents Blast marker frected by the market fer A: differently. The following fairly simple rules reflect the time it takes to rearm and refuel aircraft after a mission. Aircraft in a formation that has come under heavy attack and therefore have a lot of Blast markers will take longer to get ready, and so there is an increased chance that they may not get to carry out a mission.

Aircraft formations collect Blast markers under the following circumstances:

- Any aircraft formation that suffers any attacks (from ground flak or being intercepted) receives one Blast marker for "coming under fire". The formation can only receive one Blast marker during the approach move and another Blast marker during the disengagement move, no matter how many different units from however many different formations attack it.
- The aircraft receives one Blast marker for each aircraft unit that is shot down or point of damage that is suffered if it is a war engine.
- The aircraft receives an extra Blast marker if it exits from any table edge other than its own table edge, to represent the possibility of it being attacked while flying back over enemy territory.

Aircraft are not suppressed or broken by Blast markers, but are not allowed to rally in the end phase either. Instead, the next time that you want to take an action with the formation, take the action test as before, but apply a -1 modifier for each Blast marker on the formation (this modifier replaces the modifier for having one or more Blast markers).

All of the Blast markers are removed from the formation immediately after it takes the action test, whether it passes the test or not. If it passes the test, it may carry out an action, and if it fails it may not.

Aircraft that land are affected by any Blast makers they have picked up normally, and are allowed to rally in the end phase. Any additional Blast markers they pick up will be "carried off" with them if they later take off again.

#### 4.3 SPACECRAFT

Most armies have access to spacecraft that can be used to land ballistic entry vehicles and unleash potentially devastating orbital attacks. Each type of spacecraft an army can use has its own datasheet with details of the drop pods and weapons carried by the spacecraft.

The spacecraft of the 41<sup>st</sup> Millennium are huge. Even a small Imperial Lunar class Cruiser would be over 5 metres long if we made an Epic scale model of it. Because of this neither side is allowed to include more than one spacecraft in their army.

Spacecraft can carry out orbital bombardments, pin-point attacks and land units with the planetfall ability when they take an action. They may carry out all three of these things as part of the same action if they have the ability—their huge crew allows them to carry out a multitude of tasks.

# 4.3.1 Planning Spacecraft Operations 68 413 Orderntog Spacecraft operations you Q: Wildlinger will atther the other operations of the other operations

A: Ne you listing space broof tone for each formation entering play via planetfall.

Spacecraft operations must be planned well in advance, and because of this any spacecraft models must be set up right at the start of the battle before any ground units are deployed. If both players have spacecraft, they should take turns in setting them up, starting with the player with the higher strategy rating.

Spacecraft are set up touching their own side's table edge (choose an edge randomly if your side doesn't have a table edge in the scenario being played), facing in any direction. As each spacecraft is set up, the player must declare out loud on which turn the ship will arrive. Note that the turn the spacecraft will arrive is not a secret—they are far too large to sneak up on the enemy! You may choose any turn, from the first turn onwards. However, you may not choose a turn that has already been taken by another spacecraft, and no more than one spacecraft can travel over the battlefield on the same turn.

In addition to saying when the spacecraft will arrive, you must secretly record the drop zone for units entering play using the planetfall ability, (see 4.4) and also where any orbital bombardments will fall. Each player needs to do this in turn while the other player is not looking.

Simply write down on a piece of paper the

coordinates of the drop zone and/or bombardment in relation to the position of the space craft model. The coordinates you plot will determine the centre point of the drop zone and any orbital bombardment your spacecraft fires. For example you might write "my drop zone will be 60cm up, 30cm right, and my orbital bombardment will come down 45cm up and 30cm left". This would mean that the drop zone would be located 60cm up and 30cm to the right of the spacecraft model, while the orbital bombardment would hit a point 45cm and 30cm to the left of the model.

#### **4.3.2 Carrying Out The Operation** <sup>69</sup>

Spacecraftgoperations take place in the action Q: Whase detendences with ply take and action destinate of the stimular spacecraft as you would for any other A: forther pacecraft the steets is lips as edutable spacecraft and maying a keach bits as soming administ, exists pacecraft and maying a keach bits as soming administ, exists pacecraft and maying a keach bits as a space and so a space Marine Drop Pod). After any abtailes you then dings have not keep place,

After any abtaicks you lending shave taking place, the paper of the stations odel is removed. If the test is stailed the stations odel is removed. If the test is stailed the stations of the station of

#### 4.3.3 Orbital Bombardments 70

4f3a3spraidecBaftbeatmeatry out an orbital

- Q: Do milbandations that swith the motebitem bits bedatasheet.
  template receive a Blast marker for coming under fire?
- A: Orbital bombardments cover an area
- Q: considerably daigent harplacing reithery bital bombardene templates o require a barrage template
- A: Neat is 12cm across. By a remarkable stroke of good fortune this happens to be the same size as the Ordnance template used in Warhammer 40,000, and if you happen to have any of these we recommend you use them (I know, it's almost like we planned it, isn't it) If not then make your own templates from card or acetate.

Take one of the templates and place it with its centre at the coordinates you recorded at the start of the battle. Note that you don't need to pass a second initiative test in order to carry out the bombardment—the one you passed earlier on allows the bombardment to take place.

Once the position of the orbital bombardment is known, attack any units under the templates just as you would for an artillery barrage (see 1.9.8). Orbital bombardments never benefit from the crossfire rule.

#### 4.3.4 Pin-Point Attacks 71

- P:114PtoinFrointLatckessmay be made on enemy war Q: Fractines (what conglities one place at the kishings shighen enough separats procedings to this leading on a thick marker battlefield) delicked target anywhere on the table
- A: Mend then attack it with any pin-point attacks the
- Q: Spatoconsible may a have unity on was yetting evold ifferente traveler of giples point attack if you
- A: Wishttorkcollectroracerallisathe attacksnow assingle targetringsteethatryond abenormbe deto frecord the co-ordinates of pin-point attacks.

#### 4.4 PLANETFALL 72

- Someratiales are allowed to land ground units Q: from about the spacecraft in specially emodified in plantages. These vehicles are mainly used to carry A: twoops from orbiting spacecraft to the planet
- Q: Webowappostvere the recike trace need can is siles! than the configuration deprey designed to to the planet's
- A: Throughlegel Arthe less to the entrepower fullets glowd he descent to the reducte allowing it and its cargo to land safely on the planet's surface. The high speeds that the vehicles travel at makes it almost impossible for weapons to engage them before they have landed. This is known as making a planetfall.

Any unit capable of making a planetfall will have this noted on its datasheet. The datasheets for a spacecraft will note the type and number of units it may carry that can make planetfall. It is assumed that a spacecraft can also carry any cargo that will be transported in the unit with the planetfall ability. Units entering play by planetfall and their cargo (if any) should be kept off the table until they have landed.

You can make a planetfall on the turn the spacecraft transporting the units enters play. Carry out the planetfall after carrying out any bombardments and/or pin-point attacks. Take one of the units with the planetfall ability and place it anywhere on the table that is within 15cms of the drop zone co-ordinates recorded at the start of the game (see 4.3.1). The unit then scatters 2D6cms in a random direction (we recommend using a Games Workshop scatter dice to determine the direction, but any mutually agreeable method will do). Any units being transported are allowed to disembark immediately on landing, or stay on board and disembark later. Landing does not count as movement for the purposes of triggering enemy overwatch fire. Disembarking triggers overwatch fire as normal.

Carry on doing this until all of the units with the planetfall ability that are on the spacecraft have landed. Units that end up out of formation due to scattering as they land must move back into a legal formation when they next take an action (see 1.2.1 and 1.6.1).

Units entering play by planetfall are destroyed if they land off the table. If the unit lands on terrain that is impassable or dangerous for it, or on top of any sort of unit (friend or foe), or in an enemy zone of control, then it is assumed that on-board automatic guidance systems will divert it towards a safe landing point and the unit is moved by the opposing player to the nearest area of clear ground where it can land.

Units that land by planetfall may take an action later in the turn. In effect the units land from the spacecraft when the spacecraft takes its action, and can take an action of their own later in the same turn. Remember that any formations that have landed by planetfall and scattered out of formation must move back into a legal formation when they take an action. Aircraft that land by planetfall are treated in the same manner as a landed aircraft (see 4.2.5), and they may take off again later in the game.

## 4.5 AEROSPACE TRAINING SCENARIOS

"Today had been a good day for Krukfang; plenty of firing, plenty of speed."

The rules for aerospace operations, like the war engine rules that preceded them, are fairly long and complex, and for this reason it is best to learn how to use them by playing the following training scenarios before you use them in full-sized games. The training scenarios concentrate on the aircraft rules exclusively, as these are both the most complex and the most commonly used.

**Note:** The datasheets for these two scenarios are on the next page and in Section 5.0.

#### 4.5.1 Death From The Skies!

In the sulphur-yellow skies above Armageddon, Ork fighta-bommers battle with Imperial Navy Thunderbolts and Marauders in a deadly dance of death. Typical of these engagements was the Ork aerial attack on Imperial Command Bunker Complex 17c, home to the Headquarters of the Imperial Guard 2<sup>nd</sup> Asgardian Rangers regiment. More than half a dozen Ork fighta-bommers from Harthag's Deffblasta's Flyboyz Sqwadron attacked the complex, and were intercepted by elements of the Imperial Navy's 222<sup>nd</sup> Interceptor Strike Wing. The air combat that unfolded is considered by many to be one of the classic aerial engagements of the Armageddon wars.

**Ork Forces:** Two formations each consisting of four Ork Fighta-Bommers. The force has a strategy rating of 3 and all formations have an initiative value of 3+.

**Imperial Forces:** One formation consisting of three Imperial Navy Thunderbolt Fighters, plus two formations each consisting of one Command Bunker and one Hydra AA vehicle, and one formation consisting of three Basilisk artillery vehicles and one Hydra. The force has a strategy rating of 2 and all formations have an initiative value of 2+.

Gaming Area: Set up a playing area approximately 90–120cm square. Set up any scenery you have in a mutually agreeable manner. You can set up as much or as little scenery as you like, but try to make sure that you have at least a couple of hills and either a built-up area or some woods for the troops to hide behind or take cover in.

**Deployment::** The Imperial player sets up first, and must set up all of the ground formations in his force anywhere he likes on the table. Both sides' aircraft are off the table at the start of the battle.

**Special Rules:** See *Power of the Waaagh!* for *Power of the Waaagh!* 

**Victory Conditions:** The Ork player has three turns in which to destroy both Command Bunkers and all three Basilisks. If he succeeds he wins, if not the Imperial player wins.

#### 4.5.2 Thunderhawk Down

Acheron Hive fell without warning on the fifth day of the invasion of Armageddon, the victim of treachery by none other than ex-Imperial Governor Herman von Strab. Intelligence reports indicated that von Strab was located in a captured command bunker just outside the hive city. A small force of Terminators from the Salamanders Chapter were despatched in a Thunderhawk Gunship in a bid to capture the traitor. The Terminators landed just outside the bunkers and guickly overran the complex, but found that von Strab had already left. Things started to go wrong when Ork Fighta-Bommers ambushed the Thunderhawk sent to evacuate the Terminators. Only the Thunderhawk's legendarily sturdy construction and the timely assistance of some Imperial Navy Thunderbolt fighters allowed it to survive and pick up the Terminators. When the Thunderhawk returned to base only one engine was still functioning, all of its crew had either been wounded or killed, and bullet holes caused by over 250 big shoota shell hits were counted on its hull. All of the Terminators sent on the mission were evacuated safely.

**Imperial Forces:** One Thunderhawk Gunship, plus one formation consisting of four Space Marine Terminator units, and one formation consisting of three Imperial Navy Thunderbolt fighters. The force has a strategy rating of 5. All Space Marine formations have an initiative value of 1+, and the Thunderbolts have an initiative value of 2+.

**Ork Forces:** Two formations each consisting of three Ork Fighta-Bommers, and two formations each consisting of one Command Bunker and one (traitor) Imperial Guard Hydra AA vehicle. The force has a strategy rating of 2. Traitor Guard formations have an initiative value of 2+, and the Ork Fighta-Bommerz have an initiative value of 3+.

**Gaming Area:** Same as 4.5.1.

**Deployment:** The Ork player sets up first, and must set up all of the ground formations in his force anywhere he likes on the table. All remaining formations are off the table at the start of the battle. The Space Marine player may teleport the Terminators into battle if he wishes to (see 2.1.17).

**Special Rules:** See *Power of the Waaagh!* for *Power of the Waaagh!* and *They Shall Know No Fear* for *They Shall Know No Fear*.

**Victory Conditions:** The Imperial player wins if he destroys both bunkers with close combat attacks, and then manages to exit at least one Terminator unit off the table in a Thunderhawk Gunship. The Imperial player gets a draw if he destroys both bunkers. Any other result is a win for the Ork player.

NAME TYPE SPEED TURNS SHIELDS ARMOUR TURRETS WEAPONS RANGE FP/ ARC
- STR

#### 5.0 FORCES

This section of the Epic rules includes datasheets for each of the armies, plus a reference sheet that groups all of the game tables together into one place. The following abbreviations are used on the datasheets:

#### Abbreviations

**AC:** Aircraft AV: Armoured Vehicle **(bc):** (base contact) **BP:** Barrage Points **CC:** Close Combat CH: Character **D**: Disrupt

**DC:** Damage Capacity **EA(+x):** Extra Attacks (+x) FF: Firefight

FS: First Strike FwA: Forward Fire Arc FxF: Fixed Forward Fire Arc GM: Guided Missile IC: Ignore Cover Ind: Indirect Fire **INF:** Infantry

L: Lance **Left:** Left Fire Arc LV: Light Vehicle

**MW:** Macro-weapon **Right:** Right Fire Arc **RrA:** Rear Fire Arc

S: Sniper **SC:** Spacecraft **Slw:** Slow Firing **SS:** Single Shot **TK(x):** Titan Killer (x) **WE:** War Engine **WM:** Weapon Mount

#### 5.0.1 EPIC ARMAGEDDON REFERENCE SHEET

Blast Marker Ta	able	
Blast Markers	Result	<b>Effect</b>
Each Blast	Unit	May not
Marker	Suppressed	shoot
One per unit	Formation	Withdraw
_	Broken	

Needing 7	+ to Hit
Target	D6 rolls needed
7	6 followed by 4, 5 or 6
8	6 followed by 5 or 6
9	6 followed by 6
10	May not be hit

#### **Actions**

**Advance:** Make one move and then shoot. **Engage:** Make one "charge" move and then

fight an assault.

Double: Make two moves and then shoot with

a -1 modifier.

**March:** Make three moves.

**Marshal:** Shoot with a -1 modifier and then regroup, or make one move and then regroup.

**Overwatch:** Enter overwatch.

**Sustained Fire:** Shoot with a +1 modifier. **Hold:** Make one move or shoot or regroup.

# **Action Test Table** (Cumulative) Formation has at least one Blast marker -1

Formation is trying to retain the initiative -1

# To Hit Modifier Table (Cumulative) Target is in cover -1 Attacker is carrying out a double or -1 marshal action Attacker is carrying out a sustained fire +1 action

Assault Modifiers	(Cumulative)
For each kill you have inflicted	+1
You have more units	+1
You have more than twice as many	units +1
Your formation has no Blast marke	ers +1
The opposing formation has more	Blast +1
markers	
For each unit with <i>Inspiring</i>	+1

Rally Test Modifiers (Cu	ımulative)
Formation is broken	-2
There are enemy units within 30cms	-1

#### **Victory Conditions Summary**

**Blitz:** Capture the objective on your opponent's board edge

**BTS:** Destroy the enemy formation worth the most points

**DTF:** Control all three objectives in your table

**T&H:** Capture two objectives in your opponent's table half

**TSNP:** No unbroken enemy formations in your table half

Barrage Table				
Barrage Points	Extra Templates	Extra Blast Markers	To Hit	t <b>Rolls</b>
_	_		AP	$\boldsymbol{AT}$
1	None	None	6+	6+
2	None	None	5+	6+
3	None	None	4+	5+
4-5	One	None	4+	5+
6–7	One	One	4+	5+
8-9	Two	One	4+	5+
10-12	Two	Two	4+	5+
13-15	Two	Three	4+	5+
16-18	Two	Four	4+	5+

Terrain Effects Table			
Terrain	Infantry	Vehicle	War Engine
Buildings	4+ Cover Save	Impassable	Impassable
Cliffs	Impassable	Impassable	Impassable
Fortifications	3+ Cover Save, See rules	See rules	Impassable
Jungle	4+ Cover Save	Impassable	Dangerous
Marsh	6+ Cover Save, Dangerous	Dangerous	Dangerous
Open Ground, Hill Slopes	No Effect	No Effect	No Effect
River	6+ Cover Save, Dangerous	Impassable	No Effect
Roads	See rules	See rules	See rules
Ruins, Rubble	4+ Cover Save	Dangerous	Dangerous
Scrub	6+ Cover Save	No Effect	No Effect
Woods	5+ Cover Save	Dangerous	Dangerous

						5.1 B	AKKA SECTO	OR FOR	CES		
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRETS	WEAPONS	RANGE	FP/STR	ARC N	NOTES
Havoc	Escort/1	25cm	90°	1	5+	2	Dorsal wpns batte	•	3	L/F/R	<del></del>
							Prow wpns batter	•	2	L/F/R	
_	Escort/1	30cm	90°	1			torpedoes (30cm)				
	Escort/1	25cm	90°	1	5+		wpns battery 30				
	ator Cruis				F6+/5+		Port wpns battery Stbd wpns battery Prow nova cannon	30cm	12 Left 12 Right 1 Front	t	
May re	place 30cm	ı batteries		n FP6 batte	ries for -5 pt	S.					
	Cruiser/8		45°	2	F6+/5+	Stbo Por Stbo Pro	d wpns battery 45 t wpns battery 30 d wpns battery 30 w torpedoes (30	5cm 4 Le 5cm 4 Rig 0cm 6 Le 0cm 6 Rig 0cm) 6 Fro	ht ft ht ont		
May up	grade 30cı	m batterie		batteries fo	r +10 pts. M		_				ay add a power ram for +5 pts.
Gothic	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	Stb	d lance battery 30	Ocm 4 Le Ocm 4 Rig Ocm) 6 Fro	ht	add a pow	er ram for +5 pts.
Lunar	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	Stbd Port Stbd	l lance battery 30 wpns battery 30 l wpns battery 30	cm 2 Left cm 2 Right cm 6 Left cm 6 Right cm) 6 From	ht It ht		
May re	place prow	torpedoe	s with a no	va cannon :	for +20 pts (	OR may add a	a power ram for +5	pts.			
Bakka l	Endeavour	Cruiser/	6 20cm	90°	1	5+	3 Port wpns be Stbd wpns b Prow wpns b Prow torped	attery 30c attery 30c oattery 30c oes (30c	m 6 R m 2 L m) 2 F	ront	ased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
	eus when de Endurance		_	90°	1	5+					iseu, iliay auu a Fowel Kalii 101 +3 pis
							Stbd lance b Prow wpns b Prow torped	oattery 30c oattery 30c oes (30c	m 2 R m 2 L m) 2 F	Right _/F/R Front	
		_	_								ased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Siluria	Cruiser/6	25cm	45°	1	5+	Stb	d wpns battery 3	0cm 6 Le 0cm 6 Rig 0cm 2 L/F	jht -	roved thru	sters: +D6cm on All Ahead Full orders.

Dominion	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	3	Port launch bays	Furies	3	-	May add power ram for +5 pts.
								(30cm) Starhawks			
							ОГ				
							C+hd launah harra	(20cm)	2		
							Stbd launch bays	Furies	3		
								(30cm)			
							or	Starhawks			
							D . 1 . 1	(20cm)	0	T C.	
							Port lance battery	45cm		Left	
							Stbd lance battery	45cm		Right	
				_		_	Prow torpedoes	(30cm)		Front	
Mercury	Cruiser/8	25cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port wpns battery	60cm	6		
							Stbd wpns battery	60cm		Right	
							Dorsal lance battery	60cm		L/F/R	
							Prow nova cannon	30-150cm			
		_	-	educec	l to zero hits.	May inc	rease 45cm batteries t	o 60cm for <del>1</del>	-10	pts. May	replace nova cannon with S6 torpedoes for -20 pts, and if
_	nay add pow		+5 pts.								
Armagedd	lon Cruiser	/8 20cm	1 45°	2	F6+/5-	+ 2	Port wpns batter	y 45cm	. 6	5 Left	
							Stbd wpns batter		. 6	6 Right	
							Port lance batter	y 45cm	. 2	2 Left	
							Stbd lance batte	ry 45cm	. 2	2 Right	
							Dorsal lance bat	ery 60cm	. 2	2 L/F/R	
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm	.) 6	5 Front	
May repla	ce prow tor	pedoes wit	h a nova ca	annon i	for +20 pts Ol	R may a	dd a power ram for +5	pts.			
Emperor	Battleship/	15cm	45°	4	5+	5	Port wpns battery	60cm	6	5 Left	
	12						Stbd wpns battery	60cm	6	6 Right	
							Port launch bays	Furies	4	4	
								(30cm)			
							0	r Starhawk	S		
								(20cm)			
							0	r (Sharks			
								(30cm))			
							Stbd launch bays	Furies	4	4	
							v	(30cm)			
							0	r Starhawk	S		
							_	(20cm)			
							0				
							· ·	(30cm))			
							Dorsal wpns batter			5 L/F/R	
							Prow wpns battery	60cm		5 L/F/R	
							1 10 W WPIIO DULLETY	OUCIII	_	<i>,</i> –1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1	•
May not C	ome To New	v Heading	Ronus +1	to roll	ed leadershin	May ca	rry Shark assault boat:	s for +5 pts			

Retribution Battleship/ 20cm 45° 4 F6+/5+ 4 Port wpns battery 60cm 12 Left  Stbd wpns battery 60cm 12 Right Dorsal lance battery 60cm 3 L/F/R Prow torpedoes (30cm) 9 Front  May not Come To New Heading, May add a new or rem for 45 pts
May not Come To New Heading. May add a power ram for +5 pts.
Victory Battleship/ 20cm 45° 4 F6+/5+ 4 Port lance battery 60cm 4 Left  12  Dorsal wpns battery 60cm 6 L/F/R  Prow nova cannon 30-150cm 1 Front
May not Come to New Headng. May replace prow nova cannon for S9 prow torpedoes for -10 pts, and if doing so may add power ram for +5 pts.
Vanquisher Battleship/ 20cm 45° 4 F6+/5+ 5 Port lance battery 45cm 4 Left
12 Stbd lance battery 45cm 4 Right
Port wpns battery 60cm 6 Left
Stbd wpns battery 60cm 6 Right
Prow torpedoes (30cm) 6 Front
May not Come to New Heading. May add power ram for +5 pts.
Jovian Cruiser/8 20cm 45° 2 F6+/5+ 3 Port launch bays Furies 3
(30cm)
or Starhawks
(20cm)
·
Stbd launch bays Furies 3
(30cm)
or Starhawks
(20cm)
Dorsal lance battery 60cm 2 L/F/R
+2 bonus for Enemy Contacts when taking orders. Ignores prow critical hits.

+2 bonus for Enemy Contacts when taking orders. Ignores prow critical hits.

#### 5.1.1 Bakka Starship Defences

Any capital ship of Battlefleet Bakka can add +1 turret to its profile for +5 points. This upgrade does not count against refits ships can take normally. Reserve vessels may not be given this upgrade, but any vessels from the Battlefleet Bakka fleet list used as reserves in other fleets may take it with them.

When used with Battlefleet Bakka, Adeptus Mechanicus capital ships may take the Fleet Defense Turrets refit for +5 pts instead of rolling for it randomly on the Mechanicus Gifts table. Two turrets on a ship are exchanged for fleet defense turrets capable of protecting itself or any one other vessel within 15cm each ordnance phase, adding +2 to the turret strength of the ship it is defending (this does not alter bomber attack rolls when used to defend another vessel).



						5.2 G	OTHIC SEC	CTOR F	ORO	CES		
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRET	S WEAPONS	RAN	GE F	P/STR	ARC	
Cobra	Escort/1	30cm	90°	1	4+	1	Prow torpedoes				Front	
NOTES							Prow wpns bat	tery 30c	m 1		L/F/R	
	hango woa	non hatte	ry for +2	Fnemy Cor	ntacts bonus	whon takin	a orders					
-	m Escort/	_	-	-	5+		Prow lance batter	v 30cm	1 F:	ront		
							Prow wpns battery	•	2 F			
Sword	Escort/1	25cm	90°	1	5+		w wpns battery	-	L/F/R	?		
Dauntles	ss Cruise	r/6 25ci	m 90	° 1	5+	1	Port wpns batter			Left		
							Stbd wpns batter	-		Right		
	77	. D.C	477 47			,	Prow lance batte	•		Front		
							w lance battery for					<i>6</i> -
Dictator	Cruiser/8	3 20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+		Port wpns battery Stbd wpns battery	30cm 30cm		Right	мау аии	a power ram for
							Port launch bays	Furies	2	ragiit		
								(30cm)				
							or	Starhawk	s			
								(20cm)				
						9	Stbd launch bays	Furies	2			
								(30cm)				
							or	Starhawk	S			
						1	Prow torpedoes	(20cm) (30cm)	6	Front		
Dominat	or Cruise	er/8 20c	m 45	5° 2	F6+/5+		Port wpns batter			2 Lei	ft	
		•					Stbd wpns batte	-		2 Rig		
							Prow nova canno	on 30-150	cm 1	Fro	nt	
					eries for -5 pt							
Gothic	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+		rt lance battery	30cm 4			y add a po	ower ram for +5
							bd lance battery		Righ			
Lunar	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+		ow torpedoes rt lance battery	(30cm) 6 30cm 2				
Luliai	Ci disei/o	200111	43	۷	1.04/24		od lance battery	30cm 2				
							rt wpns battery	30cm 6	Left			
							od wpns battery	30cm 6				
						Pro	ow torpedoes	(30cm) 6	Fron	ıt		
May rep	lace prow	torpedoes		ova cannon		OR may add	l a power ram for -	+5 pts.				
Tyrant	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+		ort wpns battery		Left			
							bd wpns battery		Righ			
							ort wpns battery		Left			
							bd wpns battery ow torpedoes	30cm 6 (30cm) 6	Righ			
Marrian	rrada 20an	hattaria	s to 15cm	hattorias f	or +10 ptc M		ow torpedoes prow torpedoes w				20 ptc OP	may add a pay
тау ирс	ji aue SUCII	i Danieries	5 to 450III	Datteries 10	n +10 pts. M	ау геріасе	prow torpedoes w	ин а ноча (	allii0li	1101 +2	zo pis OK	шау айи а роже

Mars Cr	uiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port launch bays	Furi	s 2		
								(30cr	n)		
								or Starha	wks		
								(20ci	n)		
							Stbd launch bays	Furie	s 2		
							•	(30cr	n)		
								or Starha	wks		
								(20cm	n)		
							Port wpns battery	v 45cı	n 6	Left	ìt
							Stbd wpns batter		n 6	Right	ht
							Dorsal lance batt	-		L/F/R	
							Prow nova canno	-	cm 1		
May upar	rade from	2 to 3 tu	rrets for +	-10 pts. N	Mav gain a ne	rmanent	right-column guni				
Overlord				_			Port wpns bat		cm 8		eft.
					, ,		Stbd wpns ba	-		Righ	
							Dorsal lance	-		L/F/	
							Prow torpedo		cm) 6		
May add	a power r	ram for +	5 pts. May	v uparade	e from 2 to 3	turrets fo	-				umn gunnery shift for +15 pts.
Emperor	_				4 5+		5 Port wpns b	_	60cm		Left
•	12	1					Stbd wpns b		60cm		Right
							Port launch	-	Furies	4	5
								-	(30cm)		
									arhawk	S	
									(20cm)		
									Sharks		
									30cm))		
							Stbd launch		Furies	4	
								-	(30cm)		
								or St	arhawk	s	
									(20cm)		
									Sharks		
									30cm))		
							Dorsal wpns		60cm	5	L/F/R
							Prow wpns l	-	60cm		L/F/R
May not (	Come To 1	New Head	ding. Bonı	ıs +1 to ı	rolled leaders	hip. Mav	carry Shark assau	-			
Retributio			20cm	45°		+/5+	4 Port wpns		60cm	12	2. Left
	1	_					Stbd wpn		60cm		2 Right
								nce battery	60cm		L/F/R
							Prow torp	•	(30cm)		Front
May not (	Come To 1	New Head	ding. May	add a po	wer ram for -	+5 pts.					
-				_		_					

						5.3 B	ASTION FL	EETS FO	RCES	
NAME	TYPE 9	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRET	S WEAPONS	RANG	E FP/STR	ARC
Cobra	Escort/1	30cm	90°	1	4+	1	Prow torpedoes	` '		Front
							Prow wpns batt	ery 30cm	1	L/F/R
NOTES										
-			-	Enemy Cont			-			
Firestorn	n Escort/1	25cm	90°	1	5+	2	Prow lance battery		Front	
0 1 1		0.5	000	4	F.	0 D	Prow wpns battery		2 Front	
Sword I		25cm	90°	1	5+		1 3	30cm 4 I	•	
Dauntles	s Cruiser/	6 25cm	n 90°	° 1	5+	1	Port wpns battery		4 Left 4 Right	
							Stbd wpns batter Prow lance batter	•	4 Right 3 Front	
Improve	d thructare	±D6cm i	on All Ah	oad Full ord	are May ave	hango pro	w lance battery for			o cost
	<i>cr</i> uiser/6	20cm	90°	1	5+ 5+		ort launch bays	Furies		o cost.
Deliant	Cruisciyo	200111	30	1	51	2 1	ort iddiren bays	(30cm)	1	
							or	Starhawks		
								(20cm)		
						9	tbd launch bays	Furies	1	
								(30cm)		
							or	Starhawks		
								(20cm)		
							row lance battery	30cm	2 L/F/R	
										our is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Endeavo	ur Cruiser	7/6 20c	m 90	)° 1	5+	2	Port wpns batter	•	6 Left	
							Stbd wpns batter	-	6 Right	
							Prow wpns batte	•	2 L/F/R	
. 1 1	. 1 1. C				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	2 Front	'.'
	s <i>wnen aere</i> ce Cruiser				ncrease iroi 5+	it armour 2	Port lance batter		2 Left	our is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Elluuralle	ce Cruisei	76 ZUC.	III 90	) 1	3+	۷	Stbd lance batter	•	2 Right	
							Prow wpns batte	3	2 L/F/R	
							Prow torpedoes		2 Front	
+1 bonus	s when defe	endina aa	rainst boa	rdina. Mav	increase froi	nt armour	-			our is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
		wg		·gwy -			22222		, ,	

Dictato	r Cruiser/8	3 20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	3	Port wpns battery	30cr	n	6 I	Left	May add a power ram for +5 pts.
							Stbd wpns battery	30cr	n	6 R	light	
							Port launch bays	Furie	es	2		
								(30cr	n)			
							or	Starha	wks			
								(20cr	n)			
							Stbd launch bays	Furie	es	2		
								(30cr	n)			
							or	Starha	wks			
								(20cr	n)			
							Prow torpedoes	(30cr	n)	6 F	ront	
Gothic	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port lance battery	30cm	4	Left	May	y add a power ram for +5 pts.
							Stbd lance battery	30cm	4 I	Right		
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	6 I	Front		
Lunar	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port lance battery	30cm	2 1	Left		
							Stbd lance battery	30cm	2 R	Right		
							Port wpns battery	30cm	6 I			
							Stbd wpns battery	30cm	6 R	Right		
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	6 F	ront		
	-	-			_	OR may	add a power ram for	_				
Tyrant	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port wpns battery	45cm		Left		
							Stbd wpns battery	45cm		Right		
							Port wpns battery	30cm		Left		
							Stbd wpns battery	30cm		Right		
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)		Front		
	_				_							20 pts OR may add a power ram for +5 pts.
Armage	eddon Crui	ser/8 20	Ocm 4	45°	2 F6+	/5+	2 Port wpns bat		45cr			
							Stbd wpns ba	-	45cr		J	
							Port lance bat		45cr		2 Le	
							Stbd lance ba		45cr		2 Rig	
							Dorsal lance l		60cr		2 L/F	
							Prow torpedo		(30cr	n) 6	5 Fro	ont
May rep	place prow	torpedoes	with a no	va canno	n for +20 pts	OR may	add a power ram for	+5 pts.				

Mars Cru	uiser/8 2	0cm 4	15°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port launch bays Furies 2 (30cm)
							or Starhawks
							(20cm)
							Stbd launch bays Furies 2
							(30cm)
							or Starhawks
							(20cm)
							Port wpns battery 45cm 6 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 6 Right
							Dorsal lance battery 60cm 2 L/F/R
							Prow nova cannon 30-150cm 1 Front
May upgra	ade from 2	to 3 turre	ts for +10	pts. Ma	av gain a per	manent	nt right-column gunnery shift for +15 pts.
	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+		2 Port wpns battery 60cm 8 Left
							Stbd wpns battery 60cm 8 Right
							Dorsal lance battery 60cm 2 L/F/R
							Prow torpedoes (30cm) 6 Front
-				_			for +10 pts. May gain a permanent right-column gunnery shift for +15 pts.
_	Grand	20cm	45°	3	5+	3	Port wpns battery 30cm 16 Left <i>Ignore Prow critical results.</i>
	Cruiser/ 10						Stbd wpns battery 30cm 16 Right
Exorcist	Grand	20cm	45°	3	5+	3	Port wpns battery 45cm 8 Left
	Cruiser/	200111	15	3	51	J	Stbd wpns battery 45cm 8 Right
	10						Port launch bays Furies 2
							(30cm)
							or Starhawks
							(20cm)
							Stbd launch bays Furies 2
							(30cm)
							or Starhawks (20cm)
Ianore Pro	ow critical i	roculte M	av reduce	hatterv	range to 30	rm and	d increase firepower to 10 at no cost. May carry Shark assault boats for +10 pts.
Vengeance		20cm	45°	3	5+		3 Port lance battery 45cm 2 Left Ignore Prow critical results.
vongouno	Cruiser/	200111	10	J			Stbd lance battery 45cm 2 Right
	10						Port wpns battery 60cm 10 Left
							Stbd wpns battery 60cm 10 Right
Apocalyps	se Battlesh	ip/ 15c	m 45	0	4 F6+	/5+	5 Port lance battery 30cm 6 Left
	12						Stbd lance battery 30cm 6 Right
							Dorsal wpns battery 60cm 6 L/F/R
M:	7	77. 7		1.1. 1			Prow nova cannon 30-150cm 1 Front
May not C	ome Io Ne	w Heading	g. May do	ubie lan	ice range wh	en Lock	cked On, but if fired beyond 45cm immediately take Thrusters Damaged critical hit.

Emperor	Battleship/	15cm	45°	4	5+	5	Port wpns battery	60cm	6	Left			
	12						Stbd wpns battery	60cm	6	Right			
							Port launch bays	Furies	4				
							,	(30cm)					
							or	Starhawks					
								(20cm)					
							or	(Sharks					
							Ų.	(30cm))					
							Stbd launch bays	Furies	4				
							owa mamon wayo	(30cm)	-				
							or	Starhawks					
							OI .	(20cm)					
							or	(Sharks					
							O1	(30cm))					
							Dorsal wpns battery	60cm	5	L/F/R			
							Prow wpns battery	60cm		L/F/R			
Massast	Carra Ta Nass	TT	Dans 11	1 +11	d la a damahin 1	<b>1</b>	•		3	L/1'/K			
-		_			_	иау сагі	y Shark assault boats fo	_					
Retributi	on Battleship	o/ 20cm	45°	4	F6+/5+	4	Port wpns battery	60cm	12				
	12						Stbd wpns battery	60cm	12	5			
							Dorsal lance battery	7 60cm	3	L/F/R	Ĺ		
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	9	Front			
May not	Come To New	Heading.	May add	a power ı	ram for +5 pts	5.							

5.4 ARMAGEDDON SECTOR FORCES
NAME TYPE SPEED TURNS SHIELDS ARMOUR TURRETS WEAPONS RANGE FP/STR ARC NOTES
Falchion Escort/1 25cm 90° 1 5+ 1 Prow torpedoes (30cm) 1 Front
Prow wpns battery 30cm 3 L/F/R
Firestorm Escort/1 25cm 90° 1 5+ 2 Prow lance battery 30cm 1 Front Prow wpns battery 30cm 2 Front
Gladius Escort/1 30cm 90° 1 5+ 2 Prow wpns battery 30cm 4 L/F/R Space Marine Leadership, Space Marine Boarding.
Hunter Escort/1 35cm 90° 1 5+ 1 Prow torpedoes (30cm) 2 Front Space Marine Leadership, Space Marine Boarding.  Prow wpns battery 30cm 1 L/F/R
Nova Escort/1 35cm 90° 1 5+ 1 Prow wpns battery 30cm 2 L/F/R Space Marine Leadership, Space Marine Boarding.
Prow lance battery 30cm 1 Front
RSV Cobra Escort/1 30cm 90° 1 4+ 1 Prow torpedoes (30cm) 2 Front
Prow wpns battery 30cm 1 L/F/R
Space Marine Leadership, Space Marine Boarding. May exchange weapon battery for +2 Enemy Contacts bonus when taking orders.
RSV Firestorm Escort/1 25cm 90° 1 5+ 2 Prow lance battery 30cm 1 Front Space Marine Leadership, Space Marine Boarding.
Prow wpns battery 30cm 2 Front
RSV Sword Escort/1 25cm 90° 1 5+ 2 Prow wpns battery 30cm 4 L/F/R Space Marine Leadership, Space Marine Boarding.
Defiant Cruiser/6 20cm 90° 1 5+ 2 Port launch bays Furies 1
(30cm)
or Starhawks
(20cm)
Stbd launch bays Furies 1
(30cm) or Starhawks
(20cm)
Prow lance battery 30cm 2 L/F/R
+1 bonus when defending against boarding. May increase front armour to $6+$ and reduce Turn to $45^{\circ}$ . If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for $+5$ pts
Endeavour Cruiser/6 20cm 90° 1 5+ 2 Port wpns battery 30cm 6 Left
Stbd wpns battery 30cm 6 Right
Prow wpns battery 30cm 2 L/F/R
Prow torpedoes (30cm) 2 Front
$+1$ bonus when defending against boarding. May increase front armour to $6+$ and reduce Turn to $45^{\circ}$ . If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for $+5$ pts
Endurance Cruiser/6 20cm 90° 1 5+ 2 Port lance battery 30cm 2 Left
Stbd lance battery 30cm 2 Right
Prow wpns battery 30cm 2 L/F/R

Prow torpedoes

+1 bonus when defending against boarding. May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to  $45^{\circ}$ . If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts

(30cm) 2 Front

Dictato	r Cruiser/8	3 20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	3	Port wpns battery	30cı	n	6 Left	May add a power ram for +5 pts.
							Stbd wpns battery	7 30с1	n	6 Right	
							Port launch bays	Furi	es :	2	
							v	(30cı	n)		
							or	Starha	wks		
								(20ci			
							Stbd launch bays	Furi		2	
							owa mamon wayo	(30ci		_	
							or	Starha	,		
							01	(20c)			
							Prow torpedoes	(30c)		6 Front	
Cothic	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port lance battery	30cm			ay add a power ram for +5 pts.
Gotific	Ci disei/o	200111	45	2	1.01/21	2	Stbd lance battery	30cm	4 R		ay add a power rain for +3 pts.
							Prow torpedoes			-	
T	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	_	(30cm)	6 F		
Lunar	Cruiser/8	20Cm	45	Z	F0+/5+	2	Port lance battery	30cm		eft	
							Stbd lance battery	30cm		ight	
							Port wpns battery	30cm		eft	
							Stbd wpns battery	30cm	6 R	_	
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	6 F1	ront	
	_						add a power ram for				
Tyrant	Cruiser/8	20cm	45°	2	F6+/5+	2	Port wpns battery	45cm	4 1		
							Stbd wpns battery	45cm	4 R	_	
							Port wpns battery	30cm	6 1		
							Stbd wpns battery	30cm		ight	
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)			
	_				_				a cani		20 pts OR may add a power ram for +5 pts.
Strike (	Cruiser Cru	iiser/6 2	25cm	90°	1 6	+	2 Port wpns ba	attery		30cm	
							Stbd wpns b			30cm	n 4 Right
							Prow launch	ı bays		T'hawl	ks 2
										(20cm	
							Prow bomba	rdment o	annor	1 30cm	n 3 L/F/R
Space N	Marine Lead	lership, Sp	ace Marin	ne Boardii	ng. At least ha	alf of St	rike Cruisers in the flo	eet must	be uni	modified .	from the basic profile. Up to half of the fleet's Strike Cruisers
may rep	olace prow l	aunch bay	s with S6	prow torp	oedoes or 30c	m S5 fr	ont-arc bombardment	t cannon,	may 1	replace pi	row bombardment cannon with a 30cm S1 L/F/R lance for +20
pts, and	d/or may up	grade to 2	shields fo	r +15 pts	•						
Armage	eddon Crui	ser/8 20	cm 4	.5°	2 F6+/5	5+	2 Port wpns bat	ttery	45cm	n 6 L	eft
							Stbd wpns ba	ttery	45cm	n 6 Ri	ight
							Port lance bat	ttery	45cm	1 2 L	eft
							Stbd lance ba	-	45cm		
							Dorsal lance l		60cm		
							Prow torpedo		(30cm		
Mav rei	place prow t	torpedoes	with a nov	a cannon	for +20 pts (	OR mav	add a power ram for				
J - OI	, p	1					1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	1			

Mars Cru	uiser/8 20c	m 45°	2	F6+/5+	- 2	Port launch bays	Furies 2	
							(30cm)	
						or S	Starhawks	
						0.1.11	(20cm)	
						Stbd launch bays	Furies 2	
							(30cm)	
						or S	Starhawks	
						D	(20cm)	
						Port wpns battery		.eft
						Stbd wpns battery	45cm 6 Ri	
						Dorsal lance battery	60cm 2 L/ 30-150cm 1 Fi	
Morringen	ada fram 2 ta	2 turmete t	for 110 nto	Morr goin a				ront
	e Battleship		45°		a permanent F6+/5+	<i>right-column gunnery s</i> 5 Port lance batte		6 Left
Apocatyps	e Dattiesinp 12	/ 130111	43	4	1.04/24	Stbd lance batt	-	6 Right
	12					Dorsal wpns ba	•	6 L/F/R
						Prow nova can		1 Front
May not C	ome To New	Heading 1	May double	lance rang	e when Lock			tely take Thrusters Damaged critical hit.
-	Battleship/	15cm	45°	_		5 Port wpns battery		6 Left
Limporor	12	100111	10	-		Stbd wpns battery		6 Right
						Port launch bays		4
						, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	(30cm)	
							or Starhawks	
							(20cm)	
							or (Sharks	
							(30cm))	
						Stbd launch bays	Furies	4
							(30cm)	
							or Starhawks	
							(20cm)	
							or (Sharks	
							(30cm))	
						Dorsal wpns batte	-	5 L/F/R
						Prow wpns batter		5 L/F/R
May not C	ome To New	Heading. 1	Bonus +1 to	o rolled lead	dership. May	v carry Shark assault boa	ts for +5 pts.	

Г	01	D 1 1	4.5		450			<b>-</b> .	-	D . 1 1 1		_			
	Oberon	Battleship/	15c	m	45°	4		5+	5	Port launch bays	Furies	2			
		12									(30cm)				
										or		3			
											(20cm)				
										or	(Sharks				
											(20cm))				
										Stbd launch bays	Furies	2			
											(30cm)				
										or	Starhawks	;			
											(20cm)				
										or	(Sharks				
											(20cm))				
										Port wpns battery	60cm	6			
										Stbd wpns battery	60cm	6	5		
										Port lance battery	60cm	2	Left		
										Stbd lance battery	60cm	2	5		
										Prow wpns battery	45cm	5			
										Dorsal wpns battery	45cm	5	L/F/R		
	-			_				_	lay car	ry Shark assault boats	_				
	Battle Ba	irge Battle		20cm	4.	5°	3	6+		3 Port wpns batte	ery		45cm	12	
		12	!							Stbd wpns batte	-		45cm	12	Right
										Prow launch ba	ys	-	Γ'hawks	3	
													(20cm)		
										Prow torpedoes			(30cm)	6	Front
										Dorsal bombard	lment canno	n	30cm	8	L/F/R
	Space M	arine Leade	rship,	Space	Marine	Boardi	ing. Ma	y not Com	e to Ne	ew Heading.					

### 5.4.1 Space Marine Leadership

When randomly generating the Leadership value for a Space Marine ship, use the table here.

<b>D6</b> 1-2	Leadership Ld 8
1-2	Ld 8
3-4 5-6	Ld 9
5-6	Ld 10

# 5.4.2 Space Marine Boarding

Space Marine ships add +2 to their D6 roll when they fight in a boarding action and +1 when they make any hit and run attack.

Enemy hit and run attacks against a Space Marine ship deduct 1 from their dice rolls (and so will fail on a roll of 1 or 2 before modification).



					<b>5.5</b> C	RAFTW(	ORLD ELI	OAR F	ORC	ES			
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRETS	WEAPONS	R	ANGE	FP/STR	ARC		
Shadowhunter	Escort/1	15/20/	-	Holo.	4+	0	0-1× Shadow	lance	30cm	1	Front		
		30					0-1× Prow ba	ttery	30cm	3	Front		
NOTES													
Choose a single	prow wea	apon syste	m. May re	eroll holofield	d saves agai	nst attack cra	aft. Cannot initia	ate board	ling; bo	parding ac	tions and Hit and I	Run actions agains	t Shadowhunters
get a +1 bonus													
Wraithship Cr	uiser/6	10/20/	-	Holo.	5+ (		row pulsar	30cm			hoose a single prov	w and a single keel	l weapon system.
		25					row battery	30cm		Front			
							eel torpedoes	(30cm	-	Front			
						0-1× K	eel launch bay						
								(30cm					
							or	Phoeni					
Dragonship Ci	micon/6	10/20/		Holo.	5+	0 0-1× F	row pulsar	(20cm 30cm		Front			
Diagonship Ci	uisei/o	25	-	11010.	3T		row battery	30cm		Front 1			
		23					Ceel torpedoes	(30cm		Front			
							Ceel launch bay	•	1	110110			
								(30cm	_				
							or						
								(20cm	n)				
Choose a single	prow and	l a single k	eel weap	on system. D	ragonships	armed with la	aunch bays may	take Var	npire r	aiders for	+10 pts.		
Flame of Asury	an Cruise			Holo.	5+	0	Keel launch bay	Nightw	ing 4		Aspect Warrior Fi	ghting Crews.	
		25	j					(30cr	n)				
							or						
								(20cr	,				
							or	. 1					
						,		(25cr	,	c = .			
							Prow battery	30cr		6 Front			
							Keel pulsar Keel pulsar	30cr 30cr		F/L F/R			
							Neer puisar	2001	11 1	r/K			
							5.5.1						

### 5.5.1 Eldar Leadership

All Eldar ships add + 1 to the Leadership score generated on the Leadership table on page 10, giving them a Leadership value between 7 and 10.

### 5.5.2 Eldar Movement

The movement rules below replace the normal movement rules for Eldar ships. Assume anything not modified below applies normally to the Eldar.

Eldar ships move in their movement phase and in the ordnance phase of their own tum. Note that they do not move in the ordnance phase of the enemy's tum. Before an Eldar ship moves, it may tum to face any direction. It always turns before it moves and then remains facing in that direction until the start of its next move. Work out the speed an Eldar ship can move at after it has turned. Its speed depends on its facing towards the sunward table edge.

All Eldar ships have three speeds (for example, 10/20/30). The first is used if the sunward table edge is in the Eldar ship's front fire arc; the second is used if the sunward table edge is in its rear fire arc; and the third is used if the sunward table edge is in its left or right fire arcs. If the sunward table edge lies on the line between two fire arcs, the Eldar player may choose which he uses. Eldar ships have no minimum move distances. They move from zero up to the maximum distance allowed by the direction of the sun. After their initial tum they travel in a straight line and may not make additional turns as they move. If under Lock-On special orders, Eldar ships cannot tum for EITHER movement phase.

As noted above, the Eldar move twice in each of their turns. The second move is made in the ordnance phase after any ordnance is moved, but apart from this all the rules described for Eldar movement will apply.

**Special Orders:** Eldar may not use the following special orders: All Ahead Full, Burn Retros, Come To New Heading. Note: Because Eldar ships cannot use All Ahead Full special orders, they also may not ram.

**Blast Markers and Gravity Wells:** Eldar are affected by Blast markers in the same way as other ships without shields - they will take a point of damage on a D6 roll of 6 and reduce their speed by 5 cm that turn. Eldar have to make a test after each of their two movements in which they encounter blast markers. Gravity wells allow Eldar to curve their normally straight line move around the planet and so the ship may make a free tum towards the planet at the end of its move (since it can tum in any direction at the start, there is no additional benefit at the start of its move).

**Boarding:** An Eldar vessel intending to board an opponent may do so in either movement phase, but it may not shoot or launch ordnance before doing so. If it boards in its movement phase, it may not make its second movement.

#### 5.5.3 Eldar Critical Hits

Any hit on an Eldar ship causes critical damage on a D6 roll of 4+, rather than the usual 6+. Roll 2D6 on the following Eldar Critical Hits table, rather than the standard Critical Hits table.

2D6	Extra	Result
	Damage	
2	+0	Infinity circuit damaged1 Leadership until repaired.
3	+0	Keel armament damaged. Keel armaments may not fire until repaired.
4	+0	Prow armament damaged. Prow armaments may not fire until repaired.
5	+0	Mast lines severed. The ship may only turn up to 90° before it moves until repaired.
6	+0	Mainsail scarred. Each of the ship's speeds reduced by 5cm until repaired.
7	+1	Superstructure damaged. Until repaired, roll a D6 every time the ship turns over 45° and on a 1 the ship suffers 1
		extra point of damage.
8	+0	Mainsail shredded. The ship cannot move in the ordnance phase until repaired.
9	+1	Infinity circuit smashed3 Leadership. This may not be repaired.
10	+0	Holofield generators destroyed. The ship no longer benefits from its holofields. This may not be repaired.
11	+D3	Hull breach.
12	+D6	Bulkhead collapse.

#### 5.5.4 Eldar Holofields

Against attacks that use the Gunnery table, the holofields cause one column shift to the right, in addition to any other column shifts for range or Blast markers. Against any other form of attack (lances, torpedoes, etc), roll to hit an Eldar ship as normal, but the Eldar player may then make a saving roll for his holofields.

<b>D6</b>	RESULT
1	Hit! Score a hit on the Eldar ship.
2+	Missed! Place a Blast marker in contact with the ship.

Note that holofields do not negate hits or effects from moving through blast markers, area effects, exploding ships and celestial phenomena. They do, however, work against ordnance hits, hit-and-run raids, boarding actions, ramming or Nova Cannon. When saving against Nova Cannon, it rolls once against the hit itself, not the subsequent D6 damage rolls if the save fails.

### 5.5.5 Eldar Weapons

Eldar ships carry three main weapon systems which are described below.

**Pulsar Lance:** Pulsar lances fire volleys of high energy laser bolts. These count as lance shots, and hit on a 4+ no matter what the target's armour. However, if a pulsar lance shot hits, then you may roll to hit again and you may keep on rolling to hit until you miss or the lance has scored a total of 3 hits.

**Shadow Lance:** Shadow lances are less powerful laser weapons, and count as typical lances in all respects.

**Weapon Batteries:** Eldar weapons batteries are short-ranged weapons that unleash a torrent of fire. They employ sophisticated targeting systems which make them very accurate even at extreme angles of attack. To represent their accuracy, Eldar weapons batteries count all targets as 'closing' on the Gunnery table, no matter what the target's actual aspect is. This aside, all the normal rules apply.

**Torpedoes:** Eldar torpedoes use sophisticated targeter scrambling systems to make themselves virtually undetectable until they strike. To represent this, defensive turrets only hit Eldar torpedoes on a roll of 6, rather than on a roll of 4+ as is normally the case. In addition, the highly accurate targeting sensors on Eldar torpedoes allow you to re-roll the dice to hit for any torpedo that misses a target on the first attempt.

**Eldar Attack Craft:** Defensive turrets only hit any Eldar attack craft on a roll of 6, rather than on a roll of 4 to 6 as is normally the case. Eldar fighters are *resilient*: when attacking and removing an enemy ordnance token, Eldar fighters remain in play on a roll of 4+. This may only be used once per turn. Eldar bombers on attack runs may re-roll the dice to determine the number of attacks they make (the second roll stands).

## 5.5.6 Aspect Warrior Fighting Crews

Certain ships in an Eldar fleet are permitted to carry Aspect Warrior Fighting Crews as chosen from the fleet list, adding +2 to their dice roll when fighting in a boarding action, or +1 to the dice roll when conducting a hit-and-run attack.

### 5.5.7 *Eldar Ghostships*

Any vessel in an Iyanden fleet may be converted into a Ghostship. Ghostships use the following rules:

**Leadership:** Ghostships have normal Eldar leadership.

**Special Orders:** If a Ghostship fails a Command check for a special order, it not only fails to go onto the special order but may also do nothing except move this turn. If the failed check is as a result of attempting to go onto Brace for Impact orders at another point during the turn, the Ghostship may still attempt to Brace for Impact but may do nothing except move during its next turn instead. When you fail a Command check for a Ghostship you may not make any further Command checks for other Ghostships during the same turn. You may, however, continue to give special orders to other "crewed" vessels in the fleet (until, of course, you fail a Command check with one of them as well).

**Deathless:** By the normal fragile standards of the Eldar, Ghostships present a fairly sturdy proposition. Ghostships, unlike other Eldar vessels, only suffer a critical hit on a roll of a 6 (not a 4, 5 or 6 as is usually the case with Eldar vessels).

**Uncrewed:** Since Ghostships are piloted by the spirits of long-dead Eldar warriors, their crews are either small or non-existent. For this reason:

- Ghostships may not contain Aspect Warrior fighting crews.
- Ghostships may not be armed with launch bays.
- Ghostships may not initiate boarding actions or hit-and-run attacks of any form.
- Enemies boarding a Ghostship gain a +1 modifier in the boarding action, in addition to other modifiers.
- Enemies making a hit-and-run attack against Ghostships add +1 to their dice roll.

Ghostships roll only half the normal number of dice when undertaking damage control in the End phase (before halving it again for Blast markers, if appropriate).



		5.6 CHAOS BLACK CRUSADE FLEET FORCES
	EED TURNS SHIELD	OS ARMOUR TURRETS WEAPONS RANGE FP/STR ARC NOTES  4+ 1 Weapons battery 45cm 3 L/F/R
Infidel Escort/1 30cm	90° 1	5+ 1 Prow wpns battery 30cm 2 L/F/R Prow torpedoes (30cm) 2 Front
Idolator Escort/1 30cm	n 90° 1	5+ 2 Prow wpns battery 45cm 2 L/F/R Does not suffer a column shift for firing over 30cm.  Prow lance battery 30cm 1 Front
Slaughter Cruiser/8 36	0cm 45° 2	5+ 2 Port lance battery 30cm 2 Left Moves 5D6cm on All Ahead Full special orders.  Stbd lance battery 30cm 2 Right Port wpns battery 30cm 8 Left Stbd wpns battery 30cm 8 Right Prow wpns battery 30cm 6 L/F/R
Carnage Cruiser/8 250	cm 45° 2	5+ 2 Port wpns battery 45cm 6 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 6 Right Port wpns battery 60cm 4 Left Stbd wpns battery 60cm 4 Right Prow wpns battery 60cm 6 L/F/R
Murder Cruiser/8 25c	m 45° 2	5+ 2 Port wpns battery 45cm 10 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 10 Right Prow lance battery 60cm 2 Front
		eries and S2 lance batteries at no cost (no more than two per 750 pts).
Devastation Cruiser/8	25cm 45° 2	5+ 3 Port launch bays Swiftdeaths 2 (30cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Dreadclaws (30cm) Stbd launch bays Swiftdeaths 2 (30cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Dreadclaws (30cm) Port lance battery 60cm 2 Left
		Stbd lance battery 60cm 2 Right Prow wpns battery 30cm 6 L/F/R
Inferno Cruiser/8 30ci	m 45° 2	5+ 2 Port lance battery 30cm 2 Left Stbd lance battery 30cm 2 Right Port wpns battery 45cm 4 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 4 Right Prow wpns battery 60cm 6 L/F/R

Hecate Cruiser/8	25cm	45°	2	5+	3	Port launch bays	Swiftdeaths	2
						or.	(30cm) Doomfires	
						01	(20cm)	
						or	Dreadclaws	
						OI	(30cm)	
						Stbd launch bays	Swiftdeaths	2
						Stad laulich days	(30cm)	<u> </u>
						or		
						OI	(20cm)	
						or	Dreadclaws	
						01	(30cm)	
						Port wpns battery	45cm	4 Left
						Stbd wpns battery	45cm	4 Right
						Dorsal lance battery	60cm	2 L/F/R
						Prow wpns battery	45cm	6 L/F/R
Acheron Cruiser/8	25cm	45°	2	5+	3	Port lance battery		Left
rionoron orangor, o	200111	10	-	01	J	Stbd lance battery		Right
						Dorsal lance battery		L/F/R
						Prow wpns battery		5 L/F/R
Hades Cruiser/8 2	25cm	45°	2	5+	2	Port wpns battery		Left
			_		_	Stbd wpns battery		Right
						Dorsal lance battery		L/F/R
						Prow lance battery	60cm 2	Front
Styx Cruiser/8 250	cm 4	5°	2	5+	3	-	wiftdeaths 3	
-						-	(30cm)	
						or I	Doomfires	
							(20cm)	
						or D	readclaws	
							(30cm)	
					:	Stbd launch bays S	wiftdeaths 3	}
							(30cm)	
						or I	Doomfires	
							(20cm)	
						or D	readclaws	
							(30cm)	
					]	Dorsal lance battery	60cm 2	L/F/R
						Prow wpns battery	60cm 6	5 L/F/R
Repulsive Cruiser/	20cm	45°	2	5+	3	Port wpns battery	45cm 1	4 Left
10						Stbd wpns battery	45cm 1	4 Right
						Dorsal lance battery	7 30cm 3	B L/F/R
						Prow torpedoes	(30cm) 6	
May increase dorsal la	ance rang	e to 45cm	n for +10	pts. May ad	d a third	d shield for +15pts when	n modelled or	n a large (60 mm) base.

Vengeance	e Grand Cruiser/ 10	20cm	45°	3	5+	3	Port lance battery Stbd lance battery Port wpns battery Stbd wpns battery	45cm 45cm 60cm 60cm	10	Left Right Left Right	Ignore Prow critical results.
Retaliator	Cruiser/ 10	20cm	45° y be equip	3 ped with in	5+  approved thr	3 usters	or or leading or standard or or or or or or or or	30cm 30cm 45cm 45cm Swiftdeatl (30cm) Doomfire (20cm) Dreadclav (30cm) Swiftdeatl (30cm) Doomfire (20cm) Dreadclav (30cm)	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	3 Right 2 Left 2 Right 2	t t
Executor	Grand Cruiser/ 10	20cm	45°	3	5+	3	Stbd lance battery Port lance battery			ght eft	nore Prow critical results.
Despoiler	Battleship, 12	/ 25cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port launch bays  Stbd launch bays	Swifte (30 or Doon (20 or Dread (30 Swifte (30 or Doon (20 or Dread (30) or Doon (20 or Dread (30)	death cm) nfires cm) lclaw cm) death cm) nfires cm) lclaw	is 4	
May not C	oma To Nav	w Haading	May ronl	aca prow la	unca hattary	, with (	Port wpns battery Stbd wpns battery Dorsal lance battery Prow lance battery 88 torpedoes for +10 p	60 ry 60 7 30	cm cm cm cm	6 I 3 I	Left Right L/F/R Front
-22, -2200			J - 5 P 1	F-1., 10							

Desolator Bat	ttleship/ 2 12	25cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port lance battery Stbd lance battery Dorsal wpns battery	60cm 60cm	4 Right 6 L/F/R	May not Come To New Heading.
	D 11	1 . /	20	450		F .	Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	9 Front	
Chaos Battle B	-	-	20cm	45°	4	5+	4 Port wpns ba		60cm	6 Left
	1	.2					Stbd wpns b	-	60cm	6 Right 3 L/F/R
							Dorsal lance Prow lance l	-	60cm 30cm	5 L/F/R 4 Front
							Port launch		Swiftdeath	
							FOIT Idulicii	Days	(30cm)	5 3
								or	Doomfires	
								OI	(20cm)	
								or	Dreadclaw	S
								31	(30cm)	
							Stbd launch	bays	Swiftdeath	s 3
								- J	(30cm)	
								or	Doomfires	
									(20cm)	
								or	Dreadclaw	s
									(30cm)	
							Prow launch	bays	Swiftdeath	s 3
									(30cm)	
								or	Doomfires	
									(20cm)	
								or	Dreadclaw	S
									(30cm)	
-		_	-	_				no cost. l	May exchang	ge prow lance for S8 prow torpedoes for +10 pts. May
							additional options.	20		
Planet Killer	_	20cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port wpns battery		n 6	Left
	14						Stbd wpns battery	60cn		Right
							Dorsal lance batter	-		L/F/R
							Prow torpodoss	60cn (30cn		L/F/R L/F/R
							Prow torpedoes Armageddon gun	(30cn 90cn		L/F/R s Front
Armageddon C	Sun Mayro	t Come "	Го Меш Ц	oadina			Armayeudon gun	9001	i see rule	2 1.10Hf
ayeuuon C	Juli. May 110	i come i	IO INCW III	eaumy.						

# 5.6.1 Chaos Boarding Actions

Chaos ships have a +1 boarding modifier. A ship with Chaos Space Marine crew has a +2 boarding modifier (before all other modifiers are applied normally).

## 5.6.2 Daemon Ships

**Command:** A Daemon ship may never be commanded by a Warmaster or a Chaos Lord. A Daemon ship may never have a Chaos Space Marine crew. Daemon ships cannot carry Exterminatus weapons and do not score any points for landing troops in a planetary assault. Daemonships cannot be used in squadrons. Any Daemon ship may have a single Mark of Chaos with the same effects and cost in points as described in the Battlefleet Gothic rulebook.

**Warp Translation:** A Daemonship may be kept off table at the start of a game while the rest of the fleet is deployed. In the End phase of any Chaos turn after the first, the Daemon Ship may enter play from the Warp as follows:

Select a friendly or enemy Capital ship, and position the Daemonship within 20 cm of the chosen vessel facing in any direction. Next, roll 4D6 and a Scatter dice and reposition the Daemonship accordingly, keeping the ship on the same heading. A Daemonship cannot be forced to disengage by a scatter roll that places it off the table. If a Daemonship scatters off the table when deploying, place the Daemonship so that its base is completely on the table on the point of the table edge indicated by the scatter dice, facing any direction. If a 'Hit' is rolled on the Scatter dice, then the Daemonship arrives on target. The arriving Daemonship is unaffected by celestial phenomena and does not trigger attack by ordnance markers it may happen to land on. If it would appear in contact with an enemy vessel, reposition it by up to 1 cm so that it is out of contact.

**Spectral Daemonships:** When first placed on the table, a Daemonship is *spectral*. Any enemy vessel attempting a special order when within 15 cm of the Daemonship is at -1 Leadership (if the ship also has a Mark of Slaanesh the penalties are cumulative). The Daemonship cannot move, shoot, board or conduct any action in any way, though any Marks it may have still take effect immediately. It also may not be shot at, boarded, rammed or have any action done to it while spectral. At the end of any subsequent Chaos End phase the Daemonship may complete the translation to real space on a D6 roll of 2+. This final translation cannot be made if the Daemonship is in contact with an enemy vessel. No actions can be undertaken in the End phase during which final translation occurs. From this point on the Daemonship is solid and fights like a normal ship. If a Daemon ship fully materializes in contact with celestial phenomena, it suffers any effects of those celestial phenomena, such as gas clouds, asteroid fields, etc. before the start of its movement phase. However, if it materializes in an asteroid field, it may then attempt to avoid damage by making a leadership check normally.

**Haunting:** A Daemonship may disengage at the end of any Chaos Movement phase without having to make any dice roll. It simply drops back into the Warp leaving no trace. A disengaged Daemonship may re-enter play on any Chaos turn following the one in which it disengages. This is done following the translation rules detailed above. When a Daemonship is 'haunting' or is spectral it can still suffer damage from fire critical hits. If it was damaged when it disengaged it may be repaired when it returns, roll a D6:

<b>D6</b> 1-3 4-5	ROLL RESULT	
1-3	No change	
4-5	+1 hull point	
6	+2 hull points	

Add +1 to the roll if it is a battleship, and +1 for each full turn the Daemonship spent in the Warp. In addition to repairing damage, they may repair critical hits while in the warp rolling normally, repairing critical damage on a 4+ as opposed to a 6. However, Daemonships may not make repair rolls in the end phase they are first deployed when returning into play. If Daemonships repair enough hits while "haunting" to no longer be crippled, they will still count as disengaged for purposes of victory points but will no longer count as crippled. A returning

Daemonship cannot come back with more hits than it could normally have. At the end of the game a Daemonship which disengaged (even just once) will count as having disengaged for Victory points purposes, unless of course it is destroyed or crippled when the normal rules apply.

**Daemonships in Campaigns:** Daemonships do not automatically regain hits after each battle. They have to be regained either in a game by warp translation or by expending repair points, or they can be withdrawn normally.

### 5.6.3 Thunderhawk Gunships

Thunderhawks and Enemy Ordnance: Thunderhawk gunships combine the abilities of assault boats and fighters, and move like any other attack craft, with a speed of 20cm. A Thunderhawk counter that is intercepted by enemy fighters or move onto an enemy ordnance marker removes the enemy as fighters would. However as they are extremely resilient, roll a dice when this happens. On a score of 4+, do not remove the Thunderhawk marker. Thunderhawks can only remove one enemy marker in any given ordnance phase and stop moving as soon as they intercept an enemy, and if a Thunderhawk marker uses its save to remain in play and comes into contact with another ordnance marker in the same ordnance phase, it is removed normally.

Note that against Eldar fighters, which also have this ability, it is possible that you end up with neither marker being removed! If this happens, either marker is free to move away in their next turn, or they can stay in place and attempt to remove their enemy again.

**Thunderhawks and Enemy Ships:** When a Thunderhawk marker moves into contact with an enemy ship's base, they are treated exactly like assault boats (with the +1 bonus to their hit and run attack for being Space Marines). Using its 4+ save does not prevent it from attacking a ship if in base contact with one when stopped. Once a Thunderhawk marker has made its hit and run attack, it is removed from play.

**Refitting to carry Thunderhawks:** Any vessel that earns or pays for a refit to carry Thunderhawks may then ONLY carry them, and its launch bay capacity is reduced by half (rounding up when applicable). Escort carriers may never be upgraded to carry Thunderhawks!

### 5.6.4 Armageddon Gun

The Armageddon gun may not be fired if the ship has been crippled or is on Burn Retros, All Ahead Full or Brace For Impact special orders.

The Armageddon gun can only be fired directly ahead of the ship. To fire the Armageddon gun, place the nova cannon template so that it is touching the Planet Killer's stem and then move it directly ahead 90cm. If the hole in the centre of the template passes over a ship's base (friend or foe!), that ship suffers D6 automatic hits. If any other part of the nova cannon marker moves over a ship's base then the ship suffers one automatic hit. Hits take down shields exactly as normal. Ordnance touched by the template is destroyed. Once the Armageddon gun has fired you must use *Reload Ordnance* orders before it can fire again. If you roll a double 6 for a Reload Ordnance check, then the Armageddon gun has disastrously malfunctioned, inflicting a critical hit on the Planet Killer and rendering the Armageddon gun useless for the rest of the battle. On a roll of any other double, the Armageddon gun can be fired once more before it must be shut down to prevent overloading. Note that as the Planet Killer also has torpedoes, it is possible that you will need to use Reload Ordnance orders for these at the same time as for the Armageddon gun. In this case, only make one Command check.

The Armageddon gun is a line of sight weapon and cannot fire through obstacles or celestial phenomena that act as normal line of sight obstructions, such as planets, moons, asteroid fields, etc. However, place D6 blast markers at the point the Armageddon gun template contacted the asteroid field, moon, etc. for the vaporized rock left in its wake.

**Exterminatus:** The Planet Killer, as its unsubtle name suggests, is designed to attack worlds. This makes it particularly appropriate for the Exterminatus scenario. If the Chaos fleet is attacking, it can include the Planet Killer instead of using modified exterminators or a Blackstone Fortress. The Planet Killer does not lose any of its weapons for being an exterminator, but if the Armageddon gun cannot be used for any reason then it can no longer act as an exterminator and the Chaos player loses the battle automatically. Though the Planet Killer must enter low orbit to fire a planet-killing shot like other vessels, it has a range of 60 cm and does not need to roll a 4+ to destroy the planet.

The Planet Killer must declare it is charging over three consecutive turns. No leadership check is required, but the ship may not turn, shoot or go on any special orders, including  $Brace\ For\ Impact$ . Once started, the process cannot be stopped, during which time the ship gains +2 shields. After the movement phase of the third turn, the ship immediately fires by moving the Nova Cannon template directly in front of he vessel 60 cm (not 90 cm). If any part of the template touches any ship's base, that ship is completely destroyed, no saves allowed. The first planet or moon touched by the centre hole is removed on a 2+ in D3 turns and replaced by a  $2D6\times2D6$  asteroid field. This shot can fire through asteroid fields but will not remove them by doing so. After firing this shot, the Planet Killer must pass a  $Reload\ Ordnance$  special order for two turns to bring the Armageddon Gun back online, during which time it may not fire any weapons at all but moves normally.



				5.7 CI	HAOS INCURSION FLEET FORCES
NAME TYPE					TURRETS WEAPONS RANGE FP/STR ARC NOTES
Iconoclast Escort/ Infidel Escort/1		90°	1 1 5-	4+ + 1	1 Weapons battery 45cm 3 L/F/R Prow wpns battery 30cm 2 L/F/R
	SUCIII		1 5-	+ 1	Prow torpedoes (30cm) 2 Front
Idolator Escort/1	30cm	90°	1	5+ 2	Prow wpns battery 45cm 2 L/F/R <i>Does not suffer a column shift for firing over 30cm</i> .  Prow lance battery 30cm 1 Front
Slaughter Cruiser	/8 30cm	45°	2	5+	Port lance battery 30cm 2 Left Moves 5D6cm on All Ahead Full special orders.  Stbd lance battery 30cm 2 Right Port wpns battery 30cm 8 Left Stbd wpns battery 30cm 8 Right Prow wpns battery 30cm 6 L/F/R
Carnage Cruiser/8		45°	2		Port wpns battery 45cm 6 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 6 Right Port wpns battery 60cm 4 Left Stbd wpns battery 60cm 4 Right Prow wpns battery 60cm 6 L/F/R
Murder Cruiser/8  May replace FP10 v	25cm weapon bat	45° teries with	2 FP4 batterio		Port wpns battery 45cm 10 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 10 Right Prow lance battery 60cm 2 Front ace batteries at no cost (no more than two per 750 pts).
Devastation Cruis			2	5+	3 Port launch bays Swiftdeaths 2 (30cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Dreadclaws (30cm) Stbd launch bays Swiftdeaths 2 (30cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Dreadclaws (30cm) Port lance battery Stbd lance battery Frow wpns battery 30cm 6 L/F/R
Acheron Cruiser/8	3 25cm	45°	2	5+	Port lance battery 60cm 2 Left Stbd lance battery 60cm 2 Right Dorsal lance battery 45cm 2 L/F/R Prow wpns battery 45cm 6 L/F/R

Hades Cruiser/8	25cm 45°	2	5+ 2	Port wpns battery 45cm 10 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 10 Right Dorsal lance battery 60cm 2 L/F/R Prow lance battery 60cm 2 Front
Styx Cruiser/8 25	ocm 45°	2 5	+ 3	Port launch bays         Swiftdeaths         3           (30cm)         Doomfires         (20cm)           or         Dreadclaws         (30cm)           Stbd launch bays         Swiftdeaths         3           or         Doomfires         (30cm)           or         Dreadclaws         (20cm)           or         Dreadclaws         (30cm)
				Dorsal lance battery 60cm 2 L/F/R Prow wpns battery 60cm 6 L/F/R
Repulsive Cruiser/ 10  May increase dorsal	20cm 45°	2 m for +10pt		Port wpns battery 45cm 14 Left Stbd wpns battery 45cm 14 Right Dorsal lance battery 30cm 3 L/F/R Prow torpedoes (30cm) 6 Front ird shield for +15pts when modelled on a large (60 mm) base.
Despoiler Battleshij 12			5+	4 Port launch bays Swiftdeaths 4 (30cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Dreadclaws (30cm) Stbd launch bays Swiftdeaths 4
				(30cm) or Doomfires (20cm) or Dreadclaws
				(30cm)  Port wpns battery 60cm 6 Left  Stbd wpns battery 60cm 6 Right  Dorsal lance battery 60cm 3 L/F/R  Prow lance battery 30cm 4 Front
May not Come To Ne	w Heading. May re	eplace prow	lance battery v	rith S8 torpedoes for +10 pts.

Desolator Battleship 12	o/ 25cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port lance battery 60cm Stbd lance battery 60cm Dorsal wpns battery 60cm Prow torpedoes (30cm)	<ul> <li>4 Left May not Come To New Heading.</li> <li>4 Right</li> <li>6 L/F/R</li> <li>9 Front</li> </ul>
Chaos Battle Barge	Battleship/ 12	20cm	45°	4	5+	4 Port wpns battery Stbd wpns battery Dorsal lance battery Prow lance battery Port launch bays	60cm 6 Left 60cm 6 Right 60cm 3 L/F/R 30cm 4 Front Swiftdeaths 3 (30cm) Doomfires (20cm) Dreadclaws (30cm)
						Stbd launch bays or or	Swiftdeaths 3 (30cm) Doomfires (20cm) Dreadclaws (30cm)
						Prow launch bays or or	Swiftdeaths 3 (30cm) Doomfires (20cm) Dreadclaws (30cm)

May not Come To New Heading. May exchange weapon batteries for 45cm FP8 or 30cm FP10 at no cost. May exchange prow lance for 88 prow torpedoes for 40 pts. May exchange dorsal lance for 45cm 84 variant for 40 pts. See Fleet List for additional options.



							•			
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRETS	WEAPONS	RANGE	FP/STR	ARC
Conqueror	Battleship/	25cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port lance battery	30cm	3	Left
	12						Stbd lance battery	30cm	3	Right
							Dorsal wpns battery	45cm	8	L/F/R
							Port wpns battery	30cm	12	Left
							Stbd wpns battery	30cm	12	Right
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	9	Front
NOTEC										

#### NOTES

May not Come To New Heading. Mark of Khorne included in cost and may never have other Marks of Chaos. If not the flagship, must have a Chaos Lord. Berzerker Horde: embarks Chaos Space Marines with the Mark of Khorne, with a boarding modifier of +2 in addition to its improved boarding value. Chosen Terminators: may roll 2D6 and pick the highest D6 when conducting a Hit and Run attack each turn. Chariot of Slaughter: Does not have to be used as the fleet's flagship unless it is the most expensive vessel present. Cannot be used in any fleet that has Emperor's Children Chaos Space Marines or any vessels bearing the Mark of Slaanesh unless the fleet is being led by Abaddon the Despoiler.



					<b>5.9</b> 1	NURGLE	E UNIQUE FOR	RCES		
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRETS	WEAPONS	RANGE	FP/STR	ARC
Terminus Est	Battleship/	20cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port Hives of Nurgle	30cm	6	Left
	13						Stbd Hives of Nurgle	30cm	6	Right
							Dorsal lance battery	45cm	4	L/F/R
							Prow lance battery	30cm	4	L/F/R
							Port launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		
								(30cm)		
							Stbd launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		
								(30cm)		
							Prow launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		
								(30cm)		

#### **NOTES**

May not Come To New Heading. Mark of Nurgle included in cost (and extra hit included in statline) and may never have other Marks of Chaos. Must always be fleet flagship and carry Warmaster, unless a Planet Killer is present. Cannot be used in any fleet that has Thousand Sons Chaos Space Marines or any vessels bearing the Mark of Tzeentch unless the fleet is being led by Abbadon the Despoiler. Miasma of Pestilence: Replaces the ship's turrets and works in exactly the same way as turrets against attack craft but has no effect against torpedoes. Hives of Nurgle: The Hives of Nurgle function in exactly the same way as weapons batteries. The Nurgle player may also place a single Blast marker anywhere along the Terminus Est's course after each move to represent the constant seeping from these hives. It also obscures and distorts the shape of the Terminus Est, meaning that vessels within 15 cm do not benefit from a left column shift when firing at it.



5.10 ORK PIRATES FORCES												
NAME	TYP	PE SPE	ED TUR	NS SH	IELDS	ARMOUR	TUI	RRETS	WEAPONS	RANGI	E <b>FP</b> /9	/STR ARC
Brute Ram Sh	ip Escor	rt/1 25c	m 90	0	1	F6+/4+		1	Gunz battery	30cm	2	Front
NOTES												
Rolls 4 dice to	damage	an opposi	ing ship w	hen it ra	ms.							
Grunt assault	ship Esc	cort/1 2	25cm	90°	1	F6+/5+	2	G	unz battery	30 2	L/F/F	/R
May not Come base.	e to New	Heading.	Boarding :	strength	2: coun	ts as a 2HP	vesse.	l in boa	arding actions.	Rolls 2 di	ce to da	damage an opposing ship when it rams. Must use large (60mm)
Savage Gunsh	ip Esco	rt/1 250	cm 45	0	1	F6+/4+	1	Hea	vy gunz batter	y 15cm	4 1	Front
Onslaught Att	-			45°	1		<u>+</u>	1	Gunz batter			Front
Ravager Attac			20cm	45°	1	F6+/4+		2	Torpedoes	(30cm)		Front
J	-								Gunz battery	30cm		Front
Kill Kroozer	Cruiser/	20cm	45°	1	F6+/S	5+/R4+	1	Port	t gunz	30cm	D6	Left
	10							Stb	d gunz	30cm	D6	Right
								Port	t heavy gunz	15cm	4	Left
								Stb	d heavy gunz	15cm	4	Right
								Pro	w gunz	45cm	D6+2	2 Front
								Pro	w heavy gunz	15cm	6	Front
			-	_		_		_	h D6+2) at no (	extra poin	ts cost.	t. If fitted with a torpedo launcha, a Kill Kroozer may carry
boarding torp				n D6+2)			t of +.					
Terror Ship (		20cm	45°	1	F6+/S	5+/R4+	1		gunz	30cm	D6	Left
	10								l gunz	30cm	D6	Right
								Port	launch bays		2	
										Bommas		
										(25cm)		
									or	Assault		
										Boats		
										(30cm)	_	
								Stbo		5	2	
										Bommas		
										(25cm)		
									or	Assault		
										Boats		
								Dwar		(30cm)	DG L 2	2 Front
									v gunz v heavy gunz	45cm 15cm	D6+2	2 Front Front
May raplace r	row hos	m ann bot	tory with	a tarned	o lounch	a (Speed 20	lam C					
	May replace prow heavy gun battery with a torpedo launcha (Speed 30cm, Strength $D6+2$ ) at no extra points cost. If fitted with a torpedo launcha, a Terror ship may carry boarding torpedoes (Speed 20cm, Strength $D6+2$ ) at an additional cost of $+5$ pts.											

### 5.10.1 Ork Weapons

**Gunz:** Standard Ork weapons batteries are referred to as 'gunz'. These have a random firepower which is rolled each time they are fired. The dice roll and modifier for different gunz is indicated on the Ork ship's characteristics.

**Torpedo Launchas:** As with their gunz, Ork torpedoes can vary wildly in their effectiveness. The strength of a salvo from an Ork torpedo launcha is randomly generated each time it is fired by rolling the dice indicated on its characteristics. Ork ships in squadrons may not combine torpedoes into larger salvoes.

**Heavy Gunz:** Heavy gunz roll to hit like ordinary weapons batteries but do not count gunnery modifiers for range. Each hit scored by heavy gunz causes double damage, ie, two hits instead of one.

**Fighta-Bommas:** Ork attack craft are known as fighta-bommas and perform the roles of both interceptor and bomber. This hybrid approach means that they function as fighters normally but can attack ships as if they were bombers. However, when attacking a ship, each squadron only rolls a D3 (rather than a D6) for the number of attacks they inflict.

					0 0					
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRETS	WEAPONS	RANGE	FP/STR	ARC
Wages of Sin	Battleship/	25cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port lance battery	45cm	4	Left
	12						Stbd lance battery	45cm	4	Right
							Dorsal wpns battery	60cm	6	L/F/R
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	9	Front
							Port launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		
								(30cm)		
							Stbd launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		
								(30cm)		
NOTES										

#### NOTES

May not Come To New Heading. Mark of Slaanesh included in cost and may never have other Marks of Chaos. Must always be fleet flagship and carry Warmaster, unless a Planet Killer is present. Cannot be used in any fleet that has World Eaters Chaos Space Marines or any vessels bearing the Mark of Khorne unless the fleet is being led by Abbadon the Despoiler. Palace of Pleasure: This ship always counts as being crewed by Emperor's Children Chaos Space Marines (included it its cost).



				5	.12 TZE	ENTCH	<b>UNIQUE FOR</b>	CES		
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRETS	WEAPONS	RANGE	FP/STR	ARC
Scion of Prospero	Battleship/	20cm	45°	4	5+	4	Port wpns battery	45cm	9	Left
	12						Stbd wpns battery	45cm	9	Right
							Dorsal lance battery	45cm	4	L/F/R
							Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	6	Front
							Port launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		
								(30cm)		
							Stbd launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		
								(30cm)		
							Prow launch bays	Swiftdeaths	3	
								(30cm)		
							or	Doomfires		
								(20cm)		
							or	Dreadclaws		

#### NOTES

May not Come To New Heading. Mark of Tzeentch included in cost and may never have other Marks of Chaos. Must always be fleet flagship and carry Warmaster, unless a Planet Killer is present. Cannot be used in any fleet that has Death Guard Chaos Space Marines or any vessels bearing the Mark of Nurgle unless the fleet is being led by Abbadon the Despoiler. Vortex of Chaos: At the end of each movement phase, any ship within 15cm of this vessel (friend or foe!) must place a blast marker in base contact with it. Vagaries of Fate: gains an extra +1 ship-only re-roll in addition to that from the Mark of Tzeentch, but takes 1HP damage if a re-roll fails for any reason.

(30cm)



5.13 DARK ELDAR						K ELDAR FO	RCES 73				
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURRETS	WEAPONS	RAN	IGE	FP/STR	ARC
Consame:	DarkesEkder	Fonces	90°	Shadow.	4+	0	Prow wpns battery	300	cm	2	Front
							0-1× Prow battery	300	cm	3	Front
							0-1× Prow Phanton	n 3	0	1	Front
							Lance				
							0-1× Prow torpedo	es (30	cm)	2	Front
							0-1× Impaler Assau	ılt Atta	ack	Special	
							Module	Cra			
								(300	cm)		
NOTES											
Torture	Cruiser/6	35cm	90°	Shadow.	5+		ow battery		12		Front
						0-1	l× Launch bay	Fighter	4		
								(30cm)			
							•	or Bomber			
								(20cm) or Assault			
							,	Boat			
								(30cm)			
						0-1	l× Prow Phantom	30	2		Front
							nce		_		1 10110
							l× Prow torpedoes	(30cm)	4		Front
							l× Impaler Assault	Attack		cial	
							odule	Craft	•		
								(30cm)			

### 5.13.1 Dark Eldar Movement

Dark Eldar ships do not need to pass a Command check in order to use *Come to New Heading* special orders and count as automatically passing any Command check to do so. In addition, Dark Eldar cruisers have no minimum required movement, even before turning, but are unable to use the *Burn Retros* special order. Note: All Eldar ships still fall under the restriction that if a ship moves less than 5 cm it counts as a defence for shooting purposes.

# 5.13.2 Dark Eldar Critical Hits

Critical hits against Dark Eldar vessels roll 2D6 on the following Dark Eldar Critical Hits table, rather than the standard Critical Hits table. Note that critical hits against Dark Eldar are scored on a roll of 6, as is normal for other fleets, not on 4+ as for Eldar Corsairs.

2D6	Extra Damage	Result
2	+0	Weapons Systems Damaged: may not shoot until the damage is repaired.
3	+0	Prow Armament Damaged: The ship's main prow armament (not its batteries) may not fire until repaired.
4	+0	Manoeuvring Systems Damaged: The ship must pass a Command check in order to come to new heading until repaired.
5	+0	Weapons Batteries Damaged: The vessel's integral weapons batteries are damaged and may not be fired until repaired.
6	+0	Turning Fins Dented: The ship may only make turns of up to 45° until repaired.
7	0	Engines Damaged: The ship's speed is reduced by 10cm until repaired.
8	+1	Superstructure Damaged: Roll a dice every time the ship attempts to go on to special orders. On a score of a 1 the ship suffers 1 additional damage point.
9	+1	Commanders Slain: Reduce the ship's leadership by 1. This damage may not be repaired.
10	+0	Shadowfield Generator Destroyed: The ship's shadowfields cease to work. This damage may not be repaired.
11	+D3	Hull Breach
12	+D6	Bulkhead Collapse

# 5.13.3 Shadowfields

Dark Eldar ships are not protected by the vast energy shields which surround the vessels of other races, but rather employ the formaltering shadowfields. Against attacks that use the Gunnery table, the shadowfields cause one column shift to the right, in addition to any other column shifts for range or Blast markers. Against any other form of attack (ALL strength-based weapons, Nova Cannon shots, any ordnance attacks and any kind of hit and run attacks, ramming and boarding), roll to hit an Dark Eldar ship as normal, but the Dark Eldar player may then make a saving roll for his shadowfields:

#### D6 ROLL RESULT

- 1 Hit! Score a hit on the Dark Eldar ship.
- 2+ Missed! Place a Blast marker in contact with the ship.

Note: Shadowfields do not negate hits from moving through blast markers, exploding ships and celestial phenomena. They do, however, work against ordnance hits, hit- and-run raids, boarding actions, teleport attacks, ramming or nova cannon.

Against ramming and boarding, they save once against the ramming or boarding attempt, NOT against any damage suffered if this save fails. They do NOT protect against hits caused by celestial phenomena nor any area effects such as Warp Drive implosions, Necron Nightmare Fields, Chaos Marks of Slaanesh, etc.

Shadowfields save against the shell hit of the nova cannon, not the subsequent damage rolls. For example, if an Dark Eldar vessel is hit and fails to save, it must immediately take as many hits as the damage roll allocates unless it successfully braced beforehand.

Dark Eldar must determine if they wish to brace against damage they may face BEFORE rolling their shadowfield save. This includes damage from scatter weapons such as Nova Cannon fire.

When protecting against damage (except against weapons that use the gunnery table), shadowfields roll its save once against each successful attack, whether it be from lance fire, ordnance hits, etc. In other words, its rolls once against a ramming attack, once against each Nova Cannon shot, and once against each hit imparted by ordnance attacks, Hit and Run attacks, etc.

### 5.13.4 Dark Eldar Weapons

**Dark Eldar Weapons Batteries:** Dark Eldar rely on sophisticated targeting technology which allows them to count all targets as 'closing' on the Gunnery table, no matter what the target's actual aspect is. Other than this, the weapons batteries fire as normal.

**Phantom Lance:** This is the Dark Eldar equivalent of the pulsar, using dark matter powered lasers. Roll a dice for each point of the Phantom lance's strength when firing, with the following effects:

D6 Roll	Effect
1-3	Miss
4	1 hit
5-6	2 hits

**Ordnance:** All Dark Eldar Ordnance can only be hit by turrets on a 6. This includes attack craft, any torpedo types, assault boats and orbital mines.

When orbital mines are used, they completely replace all other attack craft used by the launching carrier, with one orbital mine per launch bay.

As Dark Eldar vessels do not actually have turrets, enemy bombers do not get any bonus against turrets from escorting fighters.

**Attack Craft:** Dark Eldar attack craft consist of Raptor fighters, Razorwing bombers and Slavebringer assault boats. Raptor fighters have a speed of 30 cm and need a 4+ to remain in play after removing ordnance as with Eldar fighters. Razorwing bombers have a speed of 20 cm. Slavebringer assault boats have a speed of 30 cm.

**Torpedoes:** Dark Eldar torpedoes use sophisticated targeter scrambling systems to make themselves virtually undetectable until they strike. Defensive turrets only hit Dark Eldar torpedoes on a roll of 6, rather than on a roll of 4+ as is normally the case. In addition, re-roll the dice to hit for any torpedo that misses a target on the first attempt.

**Leech Torpedoes:** Dark Eldar ships armed with torpedoes may use leech torpedoes at no extra cost. These must be loaded with a specific Reload Ordnance roll, although a ship may start the scenario with them in the tubes by writing a note on the ship sheet. Leech torpedoes cause no damage other than a single, automatic critical hit (do not roll against armour). *Brace for Impact* can be used against this normally. Escorts are not automatically destroyed by this critical hit.

Do not roll for the effect of this critical hit, instead the leech torpedo immediately causes a -10 cm speed reduction on its target. A leech torpedo hit also prevents the target from executing any *All Ahead Full* special orders. Only one -10cm speed penalty applies regardless of the number attached – the effect is not cumulative. However, all leech hits on a ship must be repaired before the movement penalty is removed (e.g. if a ship suffers 5 leech hits, it remains at a reduced speed until all 5 hits have been repaired). Escorts can also repair this effect with a roll of 6 in the same manner capital ships repair critical damage.

Impaler Assault Module: The Impaler is a specialised form of prow mounted attack craft. An Impaler is launched like an assault boat, and

moves in the same way during the ordnance phase. Fighters which attack the Impaler do not automatically remove it from play. Instead the Impaler rolls a D6 and remains in play on a 4+. The Impaler can only use this save once per ordnance phase, but if it does so against a fighter in base contact with a ship and subsequently survives turret fire, it may then attack that ship normally. Turrets may fire at the Impaler, in the same way as against ordnance.

When the Impaler successfully moves into contact with an enemy ship, it makes a Hit & Run attack. Roll a D6 as normal. On a score of a 1 the Impaler's boarders are defeated and the module may not be used for the remainder of the game. On a 2-6 the Impaler causes a critical hit. However, unlike assault boats, roll 2D6 and look up the score on the critical hits table (as opposed to just looking up the score of the Hit & Run attack).

If the Impaler is removed (either by turrets, enemy ordnance, attack craft and so on), the Dark Eldar vessel must reload ordnance as normal before being able to fire it again (it is assumed that a damaged module limps back to its parent vessel and must await hurried repairs or else take time for its crew to transfer to a replacement). An Impaler can only be completely destroyed by a failed Hit & Run attack, which would leave it useless due to the loss of its crew.

When Impalers are lost the owning player decides which ship from the squadron loses its Impaler. This does mean you have to keep track of which Impalers come from each squadron.

At the beginning of each of the Dark Eldar player's turn he must remove any Impalers from the table (these are assumed to have been forced to return to their parent ship due to lack of fuel). He may of course attempt to reload ordnance during the turn in order to relaunch said Impalers (i.e. he reloads ordnance as quickly as possible to 'turn around' the Impalers and their crew just as soon as they arrive back at their parent ship).

You may not launch additional Impalers if you already have a number of Impalers in play equal to the number of Impaler armed vessels in the fleet. Impalers are not deployed from launch bays in any way, shape or form, so the overall number of launch bays in a fleet does not affect the number of Impalers which you are permitted to launch or have in play.

# 5.13.5 Dark Eldar Mimic Engines

A Dark Eldar vessel equipped with mimic engines is able to assume the apparent dimensions of enemy ships, thus allowing the Dark Eldar to sneak up on their prey unseen. The Dark Eldar are able to mimic Imperial, Eldar, Ork, Chaos and Tau ships, but not Tyranid or Necron vessels, so the mimic engine has no effect against either of these fleets.

A Dark Eldar ship equipped with mimic engines approaches closer to the enemy before the threat is realised and so may make one normal move immediately after deployment, but before either side has taken a turn.

In addition, if a mimic engine-equipped vessel is more than 30 cm from the enemy at the start of the game (after making its extra move) it may NOT be targeted by enemy ships at all during the first turn of the game, until it itself has attacked another vessel or launches any ordnance that attacks enemy ordnance or ships. If its ordnance does not attack during the first turn, enemy ordnance must assume it is friendly and cannot attack it, though enemy ships that move in base contact with it in the first turn will still be attacked normally.

In the second and subsequent turns it is assumed that the exchange of information between vessels in the opposing fleet will uncover the impostors, meaning the Dark Eldar can be targeted normally.

						5.14	CORSAII	R ELI	OAR I	FORC	ES	
NAME	TYPE	SPEED	TURNS	SHIELDS	ARMOUR	TURI	RETS WEAPO	ONS R	ANGE	FP/STR	ARC	
Hemlock	Escort/1	15/20/ 30	-	Holo.	4+	(	) Prow pu	ılsar 3	30cm	1	Front	
NOTES												
A Hemlo	ck class des	stroyer car	not initia	te boarding	actions. A si	hip that	t boards a Hem	lock clas	ss destre	oyer gain	s a +1 m	odifier in addition to any other modifiers.
Nightsha	nde Escort,	/1 15/20 30	-	Holo.	4+	0	Prow batte Keel torped			<ol> <li>Front</li> <li>Front</li> </ol>		
Hellebor	e Escort/1	10/20/ 30	-	Holo.	4+	0	Prow pulsar Prow battery Keel torpedo		cm 1	Front Front Front		
Aconite	Escort/1	10/20/ 30	-	Holo.	4+	0	Prow battery	30cm	5 Fro	ont		
Aurora	Cruiser/4	15/20/ 30	-	Holo.	4+		Prow pulsar Keel torpedoes	30cm s (30cm	n 2 1 n) 4 1	Front Front		
Solaris	Cruiser/4	15/20/ 30	-	Holo.	4+	0	Prow battery	30cm	8 Fr	ont		
Eclipse	Cruiser/6	10/20/ 25	-	Holo.	4+	0	Prow pulsar Keel launch ba	30c ay Dark (30c or Eag (20c	estar 4 cm) gle	Front		
Shadow	Cruiser/6	10/20/ 25	-	Holo.	4+	0	Keel torpedoe Prow battery		•	Front Front		
Void Sta	lker Battle 1(	-	/20/ 25	- Hold	o. 4+		0 Keel lau Keel bat Prow pu Prow pu	ılsar	(30cı	m) le m) m 8 L m 2	F/L	



# 6.0 EPIC GAMING

"Myriad are the ways of war. The lightning strike, the tenacious defence, the cunning ruse; all have their time and place, oft as not dictated by the lie of the land or balance of forces that you find at your disposal. The art of war is learning how to bind the tactics, terrain and forces at your command to your advantage."

Imperium Tactica

Tournament games are the single most popular form of Epic game. This is mainly because it is the easiest way to play Epic. All you have to do is use the army lists to collect an army, safe in the knowledge that you can use it to play an even and balanced game even against a complete stranger, something that is simply not possible with scenarios or campaigns. In order to achieve this happy state of affairs, tournament games require three things: army lists, points values, and a set of tournament game rules.

An army list, as its name implies, is a list of units and formations that can be used by an army. What sets it apart from a simple order of battle, such as the forces included in the training scenarios presented earlier in this rulebook, is that it is a list of things you *can* use in your army rather than a list of things you must use. So, for example, a Space Marine army list would say something along the lines of: "You may have the following things in your army: Space Marine Tactical detachments, Space Marine Assault detachments, Space Marine Terminator detachments..." and so on. Army lists usually focus on one army, for example Space Marines, or Imperial Guard, or Orks, though some cover combined or allied forces. In addition, army lists can either be "generic" and cover all armies of that type, or "specific" and cover a particular army or famous regiment. For example, a generic Space Marine army list would allow you to collect any Chapter, while a Blood Angels army list would only allow Blood Angel units to be used. The advantage of specific lists is that they can include more interesting and characterful units, while a generic list lacks this level of detail but gives the player more freedom in terms of painting and modelling.

Of course, if players were simply allowed to pick any units or formations they liked from an army list then there is no way that tournament games could be fair—the player with the largest collection of models would always have a big advantage! Because of this, each formation and unit in an army list is given a points value The points value shows how effective the unit or formation is when it is used in a tournament game. So, for example, a mighty Baneblade tank would cost many more points than a humble Leman Russ, as the Baneblade will have a much greater impact on the course of the game. Players are then given the freedom to choose troops from their army list to a set points value. For example, players might agree to play a 2,000 point game, in which case each could pick troops worth 2,000 points from their own army list. As long as the army lists have been worked out properly, then any two armies with the same points value will have an equal chance of winning, although the actual composition of each army may be radically different, even if both are chosen from the same list. Returning to our prior example, one player might choose to take a few Baneblades, while his opponent chooses to take a horde of Leman Russ, but as long as the points values for the two units have been worked out properly then each player will have the same chance of winning the game.

The final piece of the jigsaw is the tournament game rules. In order to create a fair and balanced contest, tournament games need to have a method of setting up the terrain, deploying the armies, and determining the winner that is as even as possible for both sides. These are known as the tournament game rules, and they need to be set out in advance along with the army lists, so that a player can choose his army knowing what sort of battle he will be fighting. Because of the desire to create an even contest, tournament game rules tend to be guite simple. Terrain will usually be kept to a minimum and not include too many exotic features, and both armies will usually deploy in a "set-up zone" near their own table edge. Victory conditions can be quite complex, but will almost always be the same for both sides (a process called "mirroring"). A very common set of tournament game victory conditions is to play for a certain number of turns, and then for each player to count up the points value of destroyed enemy units to see who has won. A variation on this theme is for each player to place a certain number of "objective markers" in the opposing half of the table, with the winner being the player that has captured the most objectives at the end of the game. Previous versions of Epic have used a combination of these two methods, with players winning points for destroying the enemy and capturing objectives, to determine the winner. However, whatever rules are actually used, the aim is always to create as even a

contest as possible between the two armies picked from the army lists, and this usually leads to fairly straight-forward "line up and fight" battles with a minimum of terrain and mirrored victory conditions for both sides.

The overall effect of this is to create a game that is ideal for "pick-up" games between two players that have not met each other before. Tournament games allow the player to simply go ahead and collect an army, choosing whichever models they like within the constraints of the army list, and then turn up at a club or gaming event, find an opponent, and play knowing that the game will be as fair and even as possible.

# **6.1 EPIC TOURNAMENT GAME RULES**

The Epic tournament game rules are designed to be used in conjunction with the Epic tournament army lists. They will allow two players to fight an evenly balanced battle with little or no preparation. They are ideal for pick-up games at clubs or shows, and provide an evenly balanced contest in tournaments.

In many ways, tournament games represent the most "basic" form of game play, and are designed to be as easy and accessible as possible in order to allow Epic players to play games with the minimum of fuss. Because of this, the tournament rules require little or no preparation other than picking forces from the army lists, while the army lists are designed to work with the packaged range of Epic miniatures produced by Games Workshop, making it easy for players to put together an army. Later sections include rather more advanced rules and guidelines that will allow experienced players to design their own unique formations and units for use in scenarios or campaigns of their own devising.

#### **6.1.1 Forces**

Both players pick armies to an agreed points total between 2,000 to 5,000 points using the tournament army lists. It is possible to play games using the tournament rules for larger or smaller games than this, but please note that the army lists have been balanced assuming that armies will fall within this range, and this means that larger or smaller games may be slightly unbalanced.

#### 6.1.2 Set-up

Set up the terrain for the game in any mutually agreeable manner. If one player sets up the terrain then his opponent may choose where to deploy. If you set up the terrain as a joint effort or it was set up by a tournament organiser then the player with the higher strategy rating may choose the table edge he sets up on. If both players have the same strategy rating, then dice to see who gets the choice of table edge. You can pick a long edge, or a corner (half way up each long and short edge). The opponent sets up on the opposite edge or corner.

The tournament game rules have been designed to be played on tables that are 90–150cm wide by 150–240cm long (that's 3–5 feet by 5–8 feet for you non-metric types!) The ideal size is roundabout 120cm by 180cm (4 feet by 6 feet). It is possible to play games on tables that are wider or longer than this, but this may favour certain

armies and could lead to an unbalanced game.

#### DESIGN CONCEPT Tournament Terrain

The tournament game rules will work on any type of terrain. However, especially dense or extremely sparse terrain will favour some armies or troop choices over others. An Ork army with a lot of Boyz will do well on a table covered with lots of terrain, for example, while an Ork army with lots of buggies and gunwagons will do better on a table with sparse terrain. In addition, certain terrain features can favour one army over another. Having a river running the length of the table will favour an army with a lot of skimmers and aircraft. You get the idea, I'm sure.

Because of this, we recommend you use the following guidelines when setting up terrain for tournament games. These are not a set of hard and fast rules, but if they are used will ensure a well-balanced game no matter what army or units are taken.

- We recommend the use of terrain features when playing tournament games in preference to modular terrain (see the Appendices for a more detailed description of the two types of terrain).
- Terrain features can be of pretty much any type, but should be roughly 15-30cm across. Hills can be up to twice this size. See below for a note of how to deal with rivers and roads.
- Divide the table into 60cm (2 foot) square areas. The total number of terrain features placed should be equal to twice the number of 60cm square areas. For example, if you were playing on a 120cm by 180 cm, you would have six areas and should place 12 terrain features.
- Within the limits above, place between 0-4 features in each 60cm square.
- The terrain may include one river. Rivers count as a terrain feature for each area that they run through. They need to enter on one table edge and leave from another, and should not be greater in length than the shortest table edge. For example, on a 120cm by 180cm table, the river should not be more than 120cm long. There should be a bridge or ford every 30cm along the river.
- Roads may be added after all terrain features have been placed. Any number of roads may be used. They need to enter on

### **6.1.3** The Five Minute Warm Up <sup>74</sup>

Table top Fine Minuture & wave gaming is not an exact Q: scilence. One perison so him coopsight the smoother's brooked line of fire, some people love pre-

- A: measuring, dithers date bilitandes at the Because of this waster you have set up the terrain for a game yours hound spendifive usite the sope ingularious through things picken how the things picken how the thine for finite or also will work, how the discussificatures are escaped at illustrative and so one discussified with the things you in any wan to discussified the transported unit is within 5cm of the transport
  - When a Genuntsit Asour Rule being ein 6 c 2 v 4 r)?
  - · Hamesant Sinthtannthibinese Offrice armoured vehicle,
  - wairen dines contemnaits feature?
  - Pres-threedsurging formation need to get within 15cm of
  - the might be saged of an its get within o boout any
  - ifferraigledatureson what do they count as on
  - How terretineks hvant specie habiteterliks igino reterrerined
  - lanowayou twith shows it is formation is broken, in
  - · Converwately one has madely edithis at unremy units in
  - baseytoniagtelse you can think of!
  - Is it possible to air assault into a formation which is completely covered by the zone of control of another formation?
  - Where should measurements for capturing/contesting an objective be made from?
  - · What house rules do you normally play with?
  - · Are you using the "counts as" rule?
  - What is your army capable of (units, weapons and special rules)?

one table edge and either exit from another or end at a terrain feature.

### **6.1.4 Place Objective Markers** 75

TakePitionObjensivesMarking with the player with the Q: higher player their phosphage outer objective makekeerooppheetablecelfistoth players have the A: Name strategy rating then dice to see who places

Q: those foigst ambibjetive markkerbe?

- A: As big as you like, just remember that they're a marker and The direction because the player bets alpenous tebe
- Q: place dould heir sown etable redger i The one staining this couple times must be set up in their opponent's
- A: That is both the table glattle astin Own nivery from up to oppoint entries that have alteredy being placed other objectives that have alteredy being placed other objectives are measured from their center or a keep placed objectives until six objective markers have been placed on the table in total. You can use anything as an objective marker but we would suggest using terrain pieces to represent them if you can. In our games, we've found that battling over an actual bunker or fuel dump is far more appealing than having your forces sell their lives for a cardboard counter!

You capture an objective if you have a unit within 15cms of it in the end phase and your opponent does not. An objective is contested if both sides have a unit within 15cms of it in the end phase. Units from broken formations or from formations that have rallied that end phase can not capture or contest objectives. Aircraft which have landed may not capture an objective on the same turn that it lands. However, a landed aircraft may immediately contest an objective.

Check at the end of each turn to see how many objectives you control. Objectives do not have a "memory" and you will lose control of any you have captured if there are no friendly units within 15cms of them at the end of any subsequent turn.

## **6.1.5 Setup Spacecraft & Garrisons** 76

of lest the upsayer is twing repasse craft then they are Q. Set the player before anyhether transitation entering player a stanet fall is hours to player a stanet fall is hours to player a stanet fall is hours.

A: None side at this time too (see 4.4).

Q:Can War Engines garrison?

- A: Onlytabley grantics of munitismathet set lude afters with a speeded with brainen been set they Their allowing typese balformation shanaythersetting on the stable as
- Q: Cgarrisons or atithe fstartisof the game:

A: No, they must be kept in reserve.

- Formations where half or more of the units (rounding up) are scouts OR
- Formations where no more than one of the units has a move greater than 15cms, and where none of the units are war engines OR
- Any formations that include units with a speed of 0 (zero).

Players take it in turns to set up one garrison at a time, starting with the player with the higher strategy rating. Garrisons must be set up so that they have at least one unit within 15cm of an objective in the player's own half of the table. No units may be set up in the opponent's half of the table or in impassable terrain. Units may be set up in dangerous terrain (it's assumed that they took their time getting into position in order to do so safely!)

Each player may start up to two of their garrisoned formations on Overwatch. These formations represent sentries deployed as a trip wire and to provide security at the objectives. They are assumed to have gone on Overwatch in their previous Action phase. That Overwatch is "carried over" into the first turn.

## **6.1.6 Set-up Remaining Formations** 77

All of the maining formations in the players'

- Q: Armices ations then set up however is described and the impower side is tableford at one be keipt back within the server.

  There played is tableford the interpretation to set up these
- A: Normations color attaching a starting with tollie player with the shiple restricting up the remaining formations one at a time, starting with the player with the lights steption reserve must either be aircraft, or
- Q: bengbenghter evittethe layhin statans points almosaftoor by kelepiorpationt Reservice formations entering
- A: Nay in aircraft or by teleportation should be
- Q: placed is side exists will senter in larger in larger
- A: Dhametfad by Theise formations is be enterise play than detected by Theise formations is been enterised by Theise formations is been enterised by Theise formations.
- Q: Can formations that aren't aircraft or entering play via

  Unitsobeing than splepted atous test artitles grante
- A: Mereladyologided yinto the rtransportmenticles phait will brilly (the relain to liphay (titel, eta) aircraft or unit with
- Q: Clae aplamettiallia believy); activate?
- A: Yes, and it must enter play.
- Q: For forations ienteringeptationited incredit orthorit can space or aft can do so on any turn, following the
- A: Yesle's foottrams portrairtiva fit and lollowetfable (see play. 402h stimus lithe 4) h Fortinate data that increasing evaluations that increasing evaluations that is a special with a state of the problem.
- Q:Must a formation in reserve activate?
- A: No, but you may only choose to "pass" on activating a formation if all the unactivated formations for the turn are in reserve
- Q:Can a formation in reserve with no means to enter play choose to "pass" (e.g. Necrons in reserve with no portal left to use)?
- A: No.
- Q: What happens when a formation in reserve fails its action test?
- A: If must move as part of a hold action to enter play.
- Q: What happens when a formation in reserve fails its action test but can't enter play (e.g. Eldar in reserve and Webway Portal in an enemy unit's zone of control)?
- A: It takes a Blast marker, and may not take a hold action. It effectively looses its activation.

## **6.1.7 Victory Conditions** <sup>78</sup>

Vou mustychecktionsee if either player has won at Q: the condition the third condition to unthe general turins: else ve creither player Basaiw Dreias the good? of the fourth

- A: North therethe of the boe alker of house is used the stroyed determine at he with north towards the goal.
- Q: Does a whole formation have to be on the opponent's half of **Eachblel avernistle villag Educióe Vessive athanys** le unit?
- A: knownt as agoings: Viotrow the if provents verification is the set of also itentified the Those Sublitators thereodor
- Q: four formation or allies in the hier behan one igoets than your opported. That five Possis are: Blitzkrieg,
- A: Break Their Spirit, Defend The Flag, Take And Hold, and They Shall Not Pass.

**Blitzkrieg:** You achieve this goal by capturing the objective that was set up on the opponent's table edge at the start of the game (i.e., the first objective each player set up).

**Break Their Spirit:** You achieve this goal by destroying (not breaking) the formation worth the most points in the opposing army. If several formations are tied for the most points, you achieve this goal by destroying any one of them.

**Defend To Flag:** You achieve this goal if you control all three objectives in your half of the table.

**Take And Hold:** You achieve this goal by capturing a total of two objectives in your opponent's half of the table.

**They Shall Not Pass:** You achieve this goal if there are no unbroken enemy formations in your half of the table.

If neither player has won at the end of the fourth or any subsequent turn then both players roll a D6 to see if the game carries on another turn or ends in a tiebreak. If both players roll the same number then the game carries on for another turn and the players must roll again at the end of the next turn to see if the game ends or carries on another turn, and so on.

If the players roll different numbers then the game ends in a tiebreak. Each player scores a number of *victory points* equal to the full points value of any enemy formations that have been completely destroyed, plus the full points value of any enemy formations that are broken *and* have been reduced to half strength or less, plus half the value of any formation reduced to half strength or less but is not broken, plus half the value of any formation that is broken but is above half strength. Whoever has the higher points

score is the winner. For the purpose of this rule, a formation's "strength" is equal to the number of units in the formation plus the (remaining) damage capacity of any war engines.

#### **6.2 TOURNAMENT ARMY LISTS**

"Do not throw your forces blindly into battle. Before committing your forces, examine the situation. Review your own strength, and that of your enemy. Remember your own objectives, and try to anticipate those of your opponent. Then select those of your troops best suited to the task in hand."

Imperium Tactica

The following army lists are designed to work with the range of models produced by Games Workshop for Epic, and will produce a closely balanced game when used along with the tournament game rules (see 6.1).

Although each army list is based on one particular fighting force, they are typical of many other similar armies, and so all of these lists can be used as "stand in" lists for players that may already have collected an Epic army from a previous edition of the rules.

In order to use the army lists, you and your opponent must agree upon a points total for the game that you will play, and then select formations from the army lists that are equal to or less than this value. For example, you might agree to play a 3,000 point game, in which case you would both pick formations whose points value comes to 3,000 points or less.

The attached army lists provide points value for all of the models available in the Epic range. The "counts as" rule opposite will make it easy for you to use non-standard models in your games, and the appendices at the end of this book include sections on how to use models that are no longer in production from older versions of Epic in your games too. Our aim is to make it as easy as possible for players to use all of the models in their collection without receiving an unfair advantage by so doing, and as long as you use the rules in this spirit you will find your games all the better for it.

Each army list is broken down into four parts:

**Forces:** This section tells you which datasheets to use from Section 5.0.

**Using The Army List:** This section tells you how to use the army list, and covers the different types of formation used by the army and how they can be selected from the list.

**Special Rules:** The special rules that apply to

the army list.

The Army List: The army list describes the formations that can be used in the army, the units that make up each formation, and gives a points value for each formation. It also includes the army's strategy rating and the initiative rating for any formations in the army. The datasheets for all of the units in the armies can be found in the Forces section (see 5.0).

# 6.2.1 The 'Counts As' Rule

You may if you wish decide that certain units in your army "count as" something else from the army lists that is of roughly the same size and function. This is especially useful if you are using old models that are no longer in the range and therefore not covered in the army lists, or you are using models that are painted differently. For example, you might have managed to lay your hands on some of the old metal Ork Squigoth models that we made many years ago but that are now no longer in the range. Rather than leaving these models languishing on the shelf you could simply decide that they "count as" Ork Battlewagons, which are roughly the same size as a Squigoth and have a similar function. Alternatively, you may have decided to use the Steel Legion army list to represent a different Imperial Guard regiment with a very different colour scheme. Again, it would be a great shame not to be able to use your gorgeously painted army, and the "counts as" rule will allow you to do so. However, if you decide to use the "counts as" rule, then there are three very important things to bear in mind:

- First of all, before the game starts you must tell your opponent that you have decided to use the "counts as" rule, and you must let him know what counts as what.
- Secondly, this rule is here to allow you to use all the models in your collection, not as a method of fine-tuning your army for every game that you play. Therefore you may not use the "counts as" rule for units that are actually covered in the army lists. For example, if you have a model of a Land Speeder, then you must use it as a Land Speeder and pay the points for a Land Speeder; you could not use it as a Land Speeder Tornado, or a Predator, or any other unit for that matter. By the same token, a Land Speeder Tornado must be used as a Land Speeder Tornado and can't stand in for any other units. This rule is included to prevent confusion and keep game play as even and balanced as possible. Note that you can paint the unit in any way you like, you just can't count it as a different unit from the list.
- Finally, if you decide that any unit in your army "counts as" something else, then all

of that type of unit in your army must count as the same thing. For example, if you decided that your old Squigoth model was a Battlewagon, then all the Squigoths in your army would have to be Battlewagons—you couldn't have one Squigoth as a Battlewagon, one as a Gunwagon, and so on.

# 6.3 ARMAGEDDON SECTOR FLEET LIST

"Put a quote here."

idk, Yarrick?

#### **Forces**

The Armageddon Sector Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Armageddon Sector Forces section.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

### **Special Rules**

Space Marine vessels use the *Space Marine Leadership* and *Space Marine Boarding Actions* rules (see 5.4.1, 5.4.2). Space Marine vessels may not be squadroned with non-Space Marine vessels.

# ARMAGEDDON SECTOR FLEET LIST

The Imperial Navy have an attack rating of 2.

	FLEET COMN	MANDER
You may include a single commander	in your fleet, who mus	st be assigned to a ship and improves its Leadership to
the value shown. If the fleet is worth	over 750 points a com	mander must be included to lead it.
Туре	Cost	Notes
Fleet-Admiral (Ld 8)	50	Must be assigned to an Imperial Navy vessel.
Admiral (Ld 9)	100	Must be assigned to an Imperial Navy vessel.
Solar Admiral (Ld 10)	150	Must be assigned to an Imperial Navy vessel.
Master of the Fleet (Ld 10)	50	Must be assigned to a Battle Barge.
Commanders get one Fleet Command	der re-roll included in t	their points cost. If you want more you'll have to pay for
		by an Admiral or a Master of the Fleet.
Туре	Cost (Admiral)	Cost (Master of the Fleet)
One extra reroll	25	25
Two extra rerolls	75	50
Three extra rerolls	150	75
	CAPITAL S	CHIDC
Vou may include un to one battleship in y		cruisers or battlecruisers. Grand cruisers do not count for
this purpose.	our neet for every timee	cruisers or battleer disers. Ordina cruisers ao not count for
Type	Cost	Options
		Options
Apocalypse-class battleship	365 pts	Mary comes Charle account heats for LE nto
Emperor-class battleship Oberon-class battleship	365 pts	May carry Shark assault boats for +5 pts  May add a Power Ram for +5 pts
-	335 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Space Marine battle barge	425 pts	
You may include up to one battlecrui		
Type	Cost	Options Was a state of the New Constant
Armageddon-class battlecruiser	235 pts	May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts
1 1 11	0.50	OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Mars-class battlecruiser	270 pts	May gain a permanent right-column gunnery shift for +15 pts
		May upgrade to 3 turrets for +10 pts
You may include 0-12 cruisers.		
Type	Cost	Options
Dictator-class cruiser	220 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Tyrant-class cruiser	185 pts	May replace 30cm batteries with 45cm batteries for +10 pts
		May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts
		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Lunar-class cruiser	180 pts	May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts
		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Gothic-class cruiser	180 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Space Marine strike cruiser	145 pts	At least half of strike cruisers in the fleet must be
		unmodified. Up to half may take the following refits:  May replace launch bays with S6, 30 cm (front arc) torpedo tubes at no cost.
		May replace launch bays with FP 5, 30cm (front arc) bombardment cannon at no cost.
		May replace prow FP 3 L/F/R bombardment cannons with S1 30cm L/F/R lance at $\pm$ 20 pts
		May add +1 shield for +15 pts
Endeavour-class light cruiser	110 pts	May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to $45^{\circ}$
		If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Endurance-class light cruiser	110 pts	May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to $45^{\circ}$

			If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Defiant-class l	ight cruiser	120 pts	May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to $45^{\circ}$
			If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
The Enduranc	e and Defiant class light crui	sers are rare variants of	the Endeavour, and the combined number of Endurance

and Defiant class vessels in the fleet may not exceed the number of Endeavour class light cruisers in the fleet.

40 pts

35 pts

Rapid Strike Vessel (*Sword*) Rapid Strike Vessel (*Cobra*)

		ESCORTS					
You may include any number of escorts.							
Class	Cost	Options					
Firestorm-class frigate	40 pts						
Falchion-class frigate	35 pts						
Nova-class frigate	50 pts						
Gladius-class frigate	45 pts						
Hunter-class destroyer	40 pts						
Rapid Strike Vessel ( <i>Firestorm</i> )	45 pts						

# orders.

May exchange weapon battery for +2 Enemy Contacts bonus when

Any Imperial ship with launch bays may choose to have them launch any mix of Fury interceptors and Starhawk bombers. Emperor and Oberon class battleships may carry Shark assault boats at an additional cost of +5 points. Imperial Navy ships with torpedo tubes are armed with ordinary torpedoes. Space Marine ships are armed with ordinary torpedoes and boarding torpedoes.

#### 6.4 BAKKA SECTOR FLEET LIST

"Put a quote here."

idk?

#### **Forces**

The Bakka Sector Fleet List uses the datasheets from 5.1.

#### **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

#### **Special Rules**

Battlefleet Bakka uses the 5.1.1 special rules. Bakka fleets may incorporate Adeptus Mechanicus vessels according to the 6.4.1 rules.

# 6.4.1 Adeptus Mechanicus Allies

Cruisers from the Adeptus Mechanicus fleet list may be taken instead of and in the same manner as Imperial Navy battlecruisers, counting as battlecruisers against any fleet limits in all respects. They utilize all rules for Adeptus Mechanicus vessels except as follows: they do not count as reserves, they will not disengage when crippled and they may use fleet commander re-rolls.

The fleet may not be led by nor take an Archmagos when used this way.

# **BAKKA SECTOR FLEET LIST**

The Imperial Navy have an attack rating of 2.

	FLEET CO	DMMANDER
You may include a single Admiral in you	ur fleet, who must	t be assigned to a ship and improves its Leadership to the
value shown. If the fleet is worth over 7	50 points an Adm	niral must be included to lead it.
Туре	Cost	Notes
Fleet-Admiral (Ld 8)	50	
Admiral (Ld 9)	100	
Solar Admiral (Ld 10)	150	
Lord Admiral Rath (Ld 10)	200	Allows a single Emperor battleship to be fielded, which must be Lord Admiral Rath's flagship.
Admirals get one Fleet Commander re-	roll included in th	neir points cost, and Lord Admiral Rath has two.
Additional rerolls may be purchased for	r any Fleet Comm	ander at the costs below.
Туре	Cost	Notes
One extra reroll	25	
Two extra rerolls	75	
Three extra rerolls	150	
	CAPITA	AL SHIPS
		ree cruisers or battlecruisers. Grand cruisers do not count for
this purpose.  Type	Cost	Options
0-1 <i>Emperor</i> class battleship	365 pts	May only be taken if Lord Admiral Rath is Fleet Commander
		May carry Shark assault boats for +5 pts
Retribution-class battleship	345 pts	May add power ram for +5 pts.
Victory-class battleship	345 pts	May replace prow nova cannon for S9 prow torpedoes for -10 pts, and if doing so may add power ram for +5 pts.
Vanquisher-class battleship	300 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts
You may include up to one battlecruise.	r in your fleet for	every cruiser.
Туре	Cost	Options
Dominion-class battlecruiser	260 pts	May add power ram for +5 pts.
Mercury-class battlecruiser	255 pts	May increase 45cm batteries to 60cm for +10 pts  May replace nova cannon with S6 torpedoes for -20 pts  If nova cannon has been replaced, may add power ram for +5 pts
Armageddon-class battlecruiser	245 pts	May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts
Vou more include 0, 12 omisons		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
You may include 0-12 cruisers. Type	Cost	Options
Dominator-class cruiser	190 pts	May replace 30cm batteries with 45cm FP6 batteries for -5 pts.
Tyrant-class cruiser	185 pts	May replace 30cm batteries with 45cm batteries for +10 pts
		May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts
		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Lunar-class cruiser	180 pts	May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts
	4.05	OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Gothic-class cruiser	180 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Bakka <i>Endeavour</i> -class light cruiser	110 pts	May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to 45°  If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for
Bakka <i>Endurance</i> -class light cruiser	110 pts	+5 pts  May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to
	F	45°  If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for
		ii ii oiit ariii oar io iiior oadoa, iilay aaa a rowor italii ior

	+	-5 pts
Siluria-class light cruiser	100 pts	

ESCORTS			
You may include any number of escorts.			
Class	Cost	Options	
Havoc-class frigate	35 pts		
Sword-class frigate	35 pts		
Viper-class frigate	35 pts		

#### RESERVES

Ships from any Imperial fleet list may be used as reserves, with one reserve cruiser, battlecruiser or grand cruiser for every three Bakka cruisers in the fleet, one reserve battleship for every three Bakka battleships in the fleet, etc. One Rogue Trader cruiser and its attendant escorts may be taken for every 750 points in the fleet. Ships from the Bakka fleet list can be used as reserves by any other Imperial fleet list, along with their Bakka-specific refits. Reserve cruisers (not battlecruisers or grand cruisers) always count toward the twelve-cruiser fleet limit. One cannot take as reserves the reserves of another fleet list. As such, ships such as the Jovian that are part of the reserve fleet of Battlefleet Bakka cannot be used as reserves of another fleet list.

1100.			
Class	Cost	Options	
Jovian-class battlecruiser	260 pts		

#### **ORDNANCE**

Any Imperial ship with launch bays may choose to have them launch any mix of Fury interceptors and Starhawk bomber, and may also take torpedo bombers for +10 pts per launch bay. An Emperor class battleship may carry Shark assault boats for +5 pts. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with ordinary torpedoes.

# **6.5 GOTHIC SECTOR FLEET LIST**

"A fleet of Imperial ships at war are the best negotiators"

idk, Ravensburg?

#### **Forces**

The Gothic Sector Fleet List uses the datasheets from 5.2.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

**Notes:** Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

# **GOTHIC SECTOR FLEET LIST**

The Imperial Navy have an attack rating of 2.

ino importari vavy navo an v				
	FLEET CO	DMMANDER		
You may include 0-1 Admiral in your fleet, who must be assigned to a ship and improves its Leadership to the				
value shown. If the fleet is worth over 750 points an Admiral must be included to lead it.				
Туре	Cost	Notes		
Fleet-Admiral (Ld 8)	50			
Admiral (Ld 9)	100			
Solar Admiral (Ld 10)	150			
Admirals get one Fleet Comma	nder re-roll included in tl	neir points cost. If you wa	ant more you'll have to pay for	
them.				
Туре	Cost	Notes		
One extra reroll	25			
Two extra rerolls	75			
Three extra rerolls	150			

THI GE EXITA TETOHS	130		
	CAPITA	AL SHIPS	
You may include up to one battleship in your fleet for every three cruisers or battlecruisers.			
Туре	Cost	Options	
Emperor-class battleship	365 pts	May carry Shark assault boats for +5 pts	
Retribution-class battleship	345 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts	
You may include up to one battled	ruiser in your fleet for	every two cruisers.	
Туре	Cost	Options	
Mars-class battlecruiser	270 pts	May upgrade to 3 turrets for +10 pts	
		May gain a permanent right-column gunnery shift for +15 pts	
Overlord-class battlecruiser	220 pts	May upgrade to 3 turrets for +10 pts	
		May gain a permanent right-column gunnery shift for +15 pts	
		May add a Power Ram for +5 pts	
You may include 0-12 cruisers in	your fleet.		
Туре	Cost	Options	
Dictator-class cruiser	220 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts	
Dominator-class cruiser	190 pts	May replace batteries with 45cm FP6 for -5 pts	
Tyrant-class cruiser	185 pts	May replace 30cm batteries with 45cm batteries for +10 pts	
		May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts	
		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts	
Lunar-class cruiser	180 pts	May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts	
		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts	
Gothic-class cruiser	180 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts	
Dauntless-class light cruiser	110 pts	May replace prow lances with S6 prow torpedoes at no cost	

ESCORTS			
You may include any number of escorts in your fleet.			
Class	Cost	Options	
Firestorm-class frigate	40 pts		
Sword-class frigate	35 pts		
Cobra-class destroyer	30 pts	May exchange weapon battery for +2 Enemy Contacts bonus when	
taking orders.			

#### ORDNANCE

Any ship with launch bays may choose to have them launch any mix of Fury interceptors and Starhawk bombers. An Emperor class battleship may carry Shark assault boats at an additional cost of +5 points. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with ordinary torpedoes.

#### 6.6 ORK PIRATES FLEET LIST

"'Ere we go, 'ere we go, 'ere we go!"

Orkish space chant

#### **Forces**

The Ork Pirates Fleet List uses the datasheets from 5.10.

#### **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

#### **Special Rules**

Ork Pirates uses the 6.6.1 and are armed with 5.10.1.

### 6.6.1 Ork Special Rules

**Leadership:** All Ork ships reduce their Leadership by -1 from whatever they rolled, giving them a Leadership range of 5 to 8.

All Ahead Full Special Orders: Orks do not need to pass a Command check to use *All Ahead Full* special orders. However, Ork drives are less efficient than those of other races and are often short on fuel, so they only travel an extra 2D6cm on *All Ahead Full* orders instead of 4D6cm.

**Boarding:** Orks they get a +1 bonus in boarding actions to represent their savagery.

**Dakka Dakka:** Ork capital ships can add +2 turrets to their ships for +20 points (this is not the same thing as saying "up to two turrets at +10 points each"). Ork escorts may add +1 turret for +5 points per escort unless a particular fleet list adjusts this. If this option is taken, every escort in a given squadron must take the refit, not just individual escorts in a squadron.

### **ORK PIRATES FLEET LIST**

Ork Pirates have an attack rating of 3.

$\mathbf{W}\mathbf{\Delta}$	DI	$\mathbf{OD}$	$\mathbf{T}$

You may include 1 or more Warlord in your fleet, each of whom must be assigned to a ship or squadron. If the fleet

Tou may include I of more warrord in ye	Tou may include 1 of more warrord in your neet, each of whom must be assigned to a simp of squadron. If the neet			
is worth 500 points or more it must include at least 1 Warlord to lead it. An Ork fleet can include a max. of one				
Warlord per 500 points.				
Type	Cost	Notes		
Ork Warlord	40			
Warlords get one re-roll. They can have	up to two more re-roll	s for the additional cost noted below.		
Туре	Cost	Notes		
One extra reroll	20			
Two extra rerolls	40			
A vessel carrying a Warlord doubles its l	boarding value and ma	y include up to one of the upgrades shown below at		
the additional cost indicated.				
Maniac Gunners	35	The ship may re-roll the dice for the firepower of its		
		gunz when it fires.		
Mad Meks	25	The ship may re-roll the dice for damage control.		
Extra Power Fields	25	The ship's shield value is increased by + 1.		
Mega-armoured Boarding Parties	15	+1 modifier when boarding.		
Looted torpedoes	20	The ship may re-roll the dice for the strength of torpedo		

	KROOZERS			
You may include up to 6 km	You may include up to 6 kroozers in your fleet.			
Туре	Cost	Options		
Kill Kroozer	155 pts	May replace prow heavy gun battery with a torpedo launcha (Speed 30cm, Strength D6+2) at no extra points cost.		
		If fitted with a torpedo launcha, a Terror ship may carry boarding torpedoes (Speed 20cm, Strength D6+2) at an additional cost of $+5$ pts.		
Terror Kroozer	185 pts	May replace prow heavy gun battery with a torpedo launcha (Speed 30cm, Strength D6+2) at no extra points cost.		
		If fitted with a torpedo launcha, a Terror ship may carry boarding torpedoes (Speed 20cm, Strength D6+2) at an additional cost of +5 pts.		

salvoes when it fires.

		ESCORTS	
You may include any number of escorts in your fleet.			
Class	Cost	Options	
Onslaught attack ship	35 pts		
Ravager attack ship	40 pts		
Savage gunship	30 pts		
Grunt assault ship	30 pts		
Brute ram ship	25 pts		

#### **ORDNANCE**

Any ship with launch bays carries Fighta-Bommas and Assault Boats. Ships with torpedo tubes carry regular torpedos, but any capital ship may carry boarding torpedos for +5 pts.

# **6.7 BASTION FLEETS FLEET LIST**

"Put a quote here."

idk, Ravensburg?

### **Forces**

The Bastion Fleets Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Bastion Fleets Forces section.

# **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

**Notes:** Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

# **BASTION FLEETS FLEET LIST**

The Imperial Navy have an attack rating of 2.

	FLEET COMMA	NDER			
You may include 0-1 Admiral in your flee	You may include 0-1 Admiral in your fleet, who must be assigned to a ship and improves its Leadership to the				
value shown. If the fleet is worth over 75	_				
Туре	Cost	Notes			
Fleet-Admiral (Ld 8)	50				
Admiral (Ld 9)	100				
Solar Admiral (Ld 10)	150				
		oints cost. If you want more you'll have to pay for			
them.	<b>P</b>				
Type	Cost	Notes			
One extra reroll	25				
Two extra rerolls	75				
Three extra rerolls	150				
	CAPITAL SHI	-			
	our fleet for every thi	ree cruisers or battlecruisers. Grand cruisers do not			
count for this purpose.					
Type	Cost	Options			
Apocalypse-class battleship	365 pts				
Emperor-class battleship	365 pts	May carry Shark assault boats for +5 pts			
Retribution-class battleship	345 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
You may include up to one battlecruiser of	or grand cruiser in yo	ur fleet for every two cruisers.			
Туре	Cost	Options			
Armageddon-class battlecruiser	235 pts	May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts			
		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
Mars-class battlecruiser	270 pts	May gain a permanent right-column gunnery shift for +15 pts			
		May upgrade to 3 turrets for +10 pts			
Overlord-class battlecruiser	220 pts	May gain a permanent right-column gunnery shift for +15 pts			
		May upgrade to 3 turrets for +10 pts  May add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
Vengeance-class grand cruiser	230 pts				
Avenger-class grand cruiser	200 pts				
Exorcist-class grand cruiser	230 pts	May reduce battery range to 30 cm while increasing firepower to 10 at no cost.			
V 1 1. 0.10 1	-	May carry Shark assault boats for +10 pts.			
You may include 0-12 cruisers in your fle		0.41			
Type	Cost	Options  Manual de Press Para Const 5 et le			
Dictator-class cruiser	220 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
Tyrant-class cruiser	185 pts	May replace 30cm batteries with 45cm batteries for +10 pts			
		May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts			
		OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
Lunar-class cruiser	180 pts	May replace prow torpedoes with a Nova Cannon for +20 pts			
Cathia alasa ami'a a	100	OR may add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
Gothic-class cruiser	180 pts	May add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
Dauntless-class light cruiser	110 pts	May replace prow lances with S6 prow torpedoes at no cost			
Endeavour-class light cruiser	110 pts	May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to 45°			
		If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts			
Endurance-class light cruiser	110 pts	May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to 45°			

		If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts
Defiant-class light cruiser	120 pts	May increase front armour to 6+ and reduce Turn to $45^{\circ}$
		If front armour is increased, may add a Power Ram for +5 pts

The *Endurance* and *Defiant* class light cruisers are rare variants of the *Endeavour*, and the combined number of *Endurance* and *Defiant*-class vessels in the fleet may not exceed the number of *Endeavour*-class light cruisers in the fleet.

ESCORTS							
You may include any number of escorts.							
Class	Cost	Options					
Firestorm-class frigate	40 pts						
Sword-class frigate	35 pts						
Cobra-class destroyer	30 pts	May exchange weapon battery for +2 Enemy Contacts bonus when					
		taking orders.					

#### **ORDNANCE**

Any ship with launch bays may choose to have them launch any mix of Fury interceptors and Starhawk bombers. An Emperor class battleship may carry Shark assault boats at an additional cost of +5 points. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with ordinary torpedoes.

# **6.8 DARK ELDAR FLEET LIST**

Vect

#### **Forces**

The Dark Eldar Fleet List uses the datasheets from 5.13.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## **Special Rules**

The 5.5.1, 5.13.1, and 5.13.2 rules apply to all Dark Eldar vessels. Dark Eldar ships are armed with 5.13.4 and use 5.13.3 for protection rather than shields. Dark Eldar ships fight boarding and hit-and-run actions using 6.8.1. Some Dark Eldar vessels are fitted out with Mimic Engines, and use the 5.13.5 special rules.

## 6.8.1 Dark Eldar Crew

**Boarding Actions:** The Dark Eldar are furious and brutal pirates, fanatical in the pursuit of violence and the hunt for captives. Their all-consuming blood lust can often overcome them, leaving them in an uncontrolled frenzy. Dark Eldar receive a bonus +1 modifier in the first round of any boarding action and a -1 modifier in any subsequent rounds.

**Hit-and-Run:** The Dark Eldar receive a +1 to any Hit and Run attacks including those from Slavebringer assault boats but excluding Impaler Assault Modules (meaning they will normally succeed automatically).

**Slavetaking:** Slavetaking may be performed instead of any Hit & Run, including teleporter and Impaler attacks. They may forgo rolling on the Hit & Run Critical Hit table in return for +10 Victory points.

When using Impalers for slavetaking, they collect +30 victory points instead of +10 points. Brace saves may be taken against Slavetaking. Any escort-sized ship is in addition considered destroyed if 30 or more victory points are collected from it by slavetaking.

Slavetaking cannot be conducted against Necron or Tyranid fleets.

# DARK ELDAR FLEET LIST

Dark Eldar have an attack rating of ???.

	FLEET C	OMMANDER	
You may include a Dread Archon in	your fleet. If the flee	t is worth over 750 points a D	read Archon must be
included to lead it.			
Type	Cost	Notes	
0-1 Dread Archon (Ld +2)	100		
You may purchase re-rolls for your Dre	ad Archon by paying th	e cost listed below.	
One reroll	25		
Two rerolls	50		
Three rerolls	100		

CAPITAL SHIPS ONE CRUISER MAY BE TAKEN PER THREE DARK ELDAR ESCORTS IN THE FLEET, UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 12.			
ТҮРЕ	COST	OPTIONS	
Torture-class cruiser	210 pts	May take Mimic Engines for +20 pts	
Torture-class cruisers may choose one of the following for the points shown:			
Prow Torpedoes	20 pts		
Phantom Lance	20 pts		
Impaler Assault Module	20 pts		
Launch Bays	40 pts		

		ESCORTS	
YOU MAY TAKE ANY NUMBER OF ESCORTS.			
ТҮРЕ	COST	OPTIONS	
Corsair-class escort	50 pts	May take Mimic Engines for +5 pts	
Choose one of the following at no cost:			
Prow weapons battery			
Prow Phantom Lance			
Prow torpedoes			
Impaler Assault Module			

#### **ORDNANCE**

Ships with launch bays may launch any mix of Raptor fighters, Razorwing bombers and Slavebringer assault boats. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with both Eldar torpedoes and Leech torpedoes, though the Leech torpedoes must be loaded with a separate reload ordnance roll as described in the special rules.

# 6.9 CORSAIR ELDAR FLEET LIST

"You may as well try to catch starlight as bring the Eldar to battle."

Naval saying

## **Forces**

The Corsair Eldar Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Corsair Eldar Forces section.

# **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

**Notes:** Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## **Special Rules**

The 5.5.1, 5.5.2, 5.5.3 rules apply to all Eldar vessels. Eldar ships are armed with *Eldar Weapons* (see 5.5.5) and use *Eldar Holofields* (see 5.5.4) for protection rather than shields.

# **CORSAIR ELDAR FLEET LIST**

Eldar Corsairs have an attack rating of 3.

## FLEET COMMANDER

You may include 1 Pirate Prince in your fleet, who must be assigned to a ship and adds +2 to its Leadership, to a maximum of 10. If the fleet is worth over 750 points a Pirate Prince must be included to lead it.

10. If the fleet is worth over 750 points a Pirate Prince must be included to lead it.				
ТҮРЕ	COST	NOTES		
0-1 Pirate Prince (Ld +2)	100			
You may purchase Fleet Commander re-re	olls for your Pirate F	rince by paying the cost liste	d below.	
One reroll	25			
Two rerolls	50			
Three rerolls	100			

#### **CAPITAL SHIPS**

Your fleet may include up to one battleship for every full 1,000 points it contains. Therefore, if you have between 0 to 999 points, you cannot field any battleships, while from 1000 to 1,999 points you can include one, and so on.

ТҮРЕ	COST	OPTIONS	
Void Stalker-class battleship	380 pts		
Eclipse-class cruiser	250 pts		
Shadow-class cruiser	210 pts		
Aurora-class light cruiser	140 pts		
Solaris-class light cruiser	130 pts		

	ESC	ORTS
	Your fleet may have	any number of escorts.
CLASS	COST	OPTIONS
Hellebore-class frigate	65 pts	
Aconite-class frigate	55 pts	
Hemlock-class destroyer	40 pts	
Nightshade-class destroyer	40 pts	

## ORDNANCE

Any ship with launch bays may choose to have them launch any mix of Darkstar fighters and Eagle bombers. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with Eldar torpedoes.

# **6.10 IYANDEN CRAFTWORLD ELDAR** FLEET LIST

"The light of Iyanden fades. But it is not yet extinguished."

Prince Yriel

#### **Forces**

The Iyanden Craftworld Eldar Fleet List uses the datasheets from 5.5.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## **Special Rules**

The 5.5.1, 5.5.2, 5.5.3 rules apply to all Eldar vessels. Eldar ships are armed with *Eldar Weapons* (see 5.5.5) and use *Eldar Holofields* (see 5.5.4) for protection rather than shields. Certain ships carry 5.5.6. Iyanden Craftworld ghostships use the 5.5.7 special rules.

# IYANDEN CRAFTWORLD ELDAR FLEET LIST

Craftworld Eldar have an attack rating of 3.

	FLEET C	OMMANDER
0-1 Autarch. You may include one	Autarch in your fleet.	If the fleet is worth over 750 points an Autarch must be
included to lead it.		
Туре	Cost	Notes
Autarch (Ld 9)	75	
Bearer of the Flame (Ld 10)	100	
You may purchase a re-roll for your A	autarch by paying the cos	st listed below.
One reroll	25	
Your fleet may be led by an Eldar	Hero, in place of its n	ormal Fleet Commander. Only a fleet led by an Eldar Hero
can take reserves from the Corsai	ir Eldar list.	
Туре	Cost	Notes
Eldar Hero (Ld 10)	100	
Prince Yriel (Ld 10)	150	Grants Attack Rating 4. Must be embarked on a <i>Dragonship</i> with launch bays, unless the <i>Flame of Asuryan</i> is present in which case Yriel's cost is reduced to 125 pts and he must embark upon the <i>Flame</i> . One reroll included in cost, and may purchase up to two additional re-rolls for +25 pts each. Yriel automatically grants Aspect Warrior Crew and Vampire raiders to the ship he is embarked on.
An Eldar Hero (not Prince Yriel) may	purchase Fleet Commar	nder re-rolls at the costs below.
One reroll	50	
Two rerolls	75	
Three rerolls	100	
You may include up to three Farse	eers in your fleet. Each	n must be assigned to a capital ship (including the flagship
if desired) and gives the vessel a	re-roll which may be u	sed on itself, another capital in the same squadron, or an
escort squadron within 15 cm.		
Туре	Cost	Notes
0-3 Farseers	30	

## **CAPITAL SHIPS**

Your fleet may include up to one Dragonship for every two Wraithships taken. If your fleet is led by an Autarch, a single Dragonship may be taken as his flagship without counting towards this limitation. In order to take the Flame of Asuryan, an Eldar Hero must lead the fleet and be embarked upon it.

ТҮРЕ	COST	OPTIONS
0-1 Flame of Asuryan	320 pts	May embark torpedo bombers for +15 pts
Dragonship	260 pts	Must choose one prow weapon and one keel weapon
		If a launch bay is taken, may carry Vampire raiders for +25 pts or torpedo bombers for +15 pts.
		May become a ghostship at no cost, OR
		May be crewed with Aspect Warrior Host +20 pts
Wraithship	160 pts	Must choose one prow weapon and one keel weapon
		If a launch bay is taken, may carry torpedo bombers for +15 pts.
		May become a ghostship at no cost, OR
		May be crewed wtih Aspect Warrior Host +20 pts

ESCORTS			
	Your fleet may have a	ny number of escorts.	
CLASS	COST	OPTIONS	
Shadowhunter	40 pts	Must choose one prow weapon.	

### ORDNANCE

Any ship with launch bays may choose to have them launch any mix of Nightwing fighters and Phoenix bombers, and may additionally be equipped with torpedo bombers (20 cm) at +15 pts or Vampire raiders (20 cm) at +10 pts. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with Eldar torpedoes.

# 6.11 THE BEZERKER FLEET FLEET LIST

"Put a quote here."

idk, Abaddon?

#### **Forces**

The The Bezerker Fleet Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Chaos Black Crusade Fleet Forces section and the Khorne Unique Forces section.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

**Notes:** Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## Special Rules

Chaos Fleets uses the 6.11.1 and 5.6.1 special rules. Chaos Incursion fleets may incorporate renegade Imperial Navy vessels according to the 6.11.2 rules. Chaos vessels that purchase *Chaos Space Marine Crew* use the 6.11.3 special rules, and carriers with *Chaos Space Marine Crew* may refit to carry 5.6.3 at the cost of halving the capacity of all launch bays (round down). Daemon Ships use the 5.6.2 special rules. If Abaddon the Despoiler is taken as a fleet commander, he uses the *Abaddon* special rules. The Planet Killer uses the 5.6.4 special rules.

# 6.11.1 Chaos Commanders

A Chaos Warmaster (as opposed to a Lord) must always be used as a fleet commander in any Chaos fleet list that requires the use of a fleet commander. Under no circumstance can a Chaos Lord be placed on the same ship as a Warmaster.

# 6.11.2 Renegade Imperial Vessels

For every 1,500 points in a Chaos fleet, one cruiser from any Imperial Navy fleet list up to 185 points and/or up to six Imperial Navy escorts may be taken. Special weapon rules, Nova Cannon, Chaos Lords, Chaos Space Marines, Chaos ordnance or Daemonship upgrades may not be taken for Imperial Navy vessels used in this manner, and cruisers suffer -1Ld for going renegade. Imperial Navy escorts need not be in a single squadron and may be interspersed within other Chaos escort squadrons if desired. These vessels do not count as reserves; they count as Chaos vessels in all respects.

# 6.11.3 Chaos Space Marine Crew

**Leadership:** A vessel with a Chaos Space Marine crew will have +1 Leadership (in addition to any other bonuses due to there being a Chaos Warmaster or Chaos Lord on board). Furthermore the maximum Leadership of the vessel is increased to 10.

Boarding & Hit-&-run: The superior fighting skills of the Chaos Space Marines are most apparent in boarding actions. A ship with a Chaos Space Marine crew adds +2 to its roll (this replaces the standard +1 bonus for Chaos vessels) when performing boarding actions, and enemy conducting hit & run attacks against them subtract one from their hit & run result. Hit and run attacks launched by boarding torpedoes, Dreadclaws, Thunderhawks or teleportation originating from such a ship add 1 to their result.

**Planetary Assault:** Ships with Chaos Space Marine crews in a Planetary Assault mission score two Assault Points for every turn they spend landing troops.

**Terminator Teleport Assault:** Battleships and grand cruisers with Chaos Space Marine Crews may embark Chosen Terminators for +10 pts, allowing them to roll two dice when conducting hit and run teleport attacks and select which one they wish to count.

Marks of Chaos: A ship with a Chaos Space Marine crew may have a Mark of Chaos, even if a Warmaster or Lord does not captain it. However there are some restrictions on exactly which Mark it can have based on the Chaos Space Marine Legion that controls it. Even if a Warmaster or Lord captains a ship, if it has a Chaos Space Marine crew the choice of Mark of Chaos is limited as well. The options are shown in the table below.

Legion	Marks
World Eaters	Must have Mark of
	Khorne only
Emperor's	Must have Mark of
Children	Slaanesh only
Death Guard	Must have Mark of
	Nurgle only
Thousand	Must have Mark of
Sons	Tzeentch only
Black Legion	May have any one Mark

Legion	Marks	
Others	May not have any Mark	

Legion Fleets: If the Warmaster's ship has a Chaos Space Marine crew then all other ships in the fleet that have Chaos Space Marine crew must be of the same legion, unless a Chaos Lord captains them. Rivalry Members of the Emperor's Children and the World Eaters cannot be combined in the same fleet. Similarly members of the Death Guard and Thousand Sons may not be combined in the same fleet.

Capital Ship Squadrons: If capital ships are grouped as squadrons then each squadron may only contain a single Warmaster or Lord and that ship must lead the squadron. Similarly a squadron may not include ships with differen Marks of Chaos.

Example: A fleet Warmaster's ship has a Chaos Space Marine crew of the Death Guard. His ship has the Mark of Nurgle. His fleet contains six other cruisers, three ships have Chaos Space Marine crew and one of these also has a Chaos Lord. The two Chaos Space Marine ships without Lords must be crewed by the Death Guard and must therefore have the Mark of Nurgle. The ship containing the Lord can be Death Guard as well but doesn't have to be as it could represent an allied force from another legion. Because the fleet contains members of the Death Guard the Lord's ship may not be crewed by the Thousand Sons but may be represent any other legion. Let's assume it is the Emperor's Children and therefore has the Mark of Slaanesh. When organising these ships into squadrons the Warmaster and Lord's ships may not be in the same squadron and each must command any squadron they do join. The Chaos Lord's squadron may not contain any ships with a Mark other than that of Slaanesh and the Warmaster's squadron may not include any ships with a Mark other than that of Nurgle.

# THE BEZERKER FLEET FLEET LIST

The Berzerker Fleet has an attack rating of?.

	FLEET C	OMMANDER
0-1 Chaos Warmaster of Khorne		
Туре	Cost	Notes
Chaos Warmaster (Ld +2)	100	One re-roll
		May purchase a second re-roll for +25 pts
		Must take Mark of Khorne
Any capital ship, apart from that	of the Warmaster, may	be captained by a Chaos Lord. If so then add +1 to the
Leadership rolled for the ship at	the start of the game s	subject to a maximum of 9.
Chaos Lord (Ld +1)	25	May be given a reroll (for his own ship only) for $+25$ pts
		May take a Mark of Khorne
Mark of Khorne	20	Double boarding value in boarding actions.
	CART	TAL CHIPO

Mark of Khorne	20	Double boarding value in boarding actions.
	CAPITA	AL SHIPS
You may include up to one battlesh	nip in your fleet for eve	ery three cruisers or heavy cruisers.
Туре	Cost	Options
0-1 Planet Killer	505 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts
0-1 Conqueror	380 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts
Chaos battle barge	410 pts	May exchange weapon batteries for 45cm FP8 or 30cm FP10 batteries at no cost.
		May exchange prow lance for S8 prow torpedoes for +10 pts.
		May exchange dorsal lance for 45cm S4 variant for +10 pts.
Despoiler-class battleship	400 pts	May replace prow lance battery with S8 torpedoes for +10 pts.
Desolator-class battleship	300 pts	
You may include up to one grand c	ruiser in your fleet for	r every three cruisers or heavy cruisers.
Туре	Cost	Options
Repulsive-class grand cruiser	230 pts	May increase dorsal lance range to 45cm for +10pts.
		May add a third shield for +15pts when modelled on a large (60 mm) base.
Vengeance-class grand cruiser	230 pts	
Retaliator-class grand cruiser	260 pts	
Executor-class grand cruiser	210 pts	
You may include up to one heavy co	ruiser in your fleet for	every two cruisers.
Туре	Cost	Options
Styx-class heavy cruiser	260 pts	
Hades-class heavy cruiser	200 pts	
Acheron-class heavy cruiser	190 pts	
Hecate-class heavy cruiser	230 pts	
You may include 0-12 cruisers in y	our fleet.	
Туре	Cost	Options
Devastation-class cruiser	190 pts	
Murder-class cruiser	170 pts	May replace FP10 weapon batteries with FP4 batteries and S2 lance batteries at no cost (no more than two per 750 pts).
Carnage-class cruiser	180 pts	
Slaughter-class cruiser	165 pts	
Inferno-class cruiser	180 pts	

## **CHAOS SPACE MARINE CREW**

Any capital ship can be designated as having a World Eaters Chaos Space Marine crew at +35 points. The ship will be subject to the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules. A ship with a Chaos Space Marine crew may have a Mark of Khorne, even if a Warmaster or Lord does not captain it.

For an extra 10 points, battleships and grand cruisers with Chaos Space Marine Warmasters, Lords or crews may include Chosen Terminators, as explained in the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules.

#### DAEMONSHIPS

Up to a quarter of capital ships (not battleships or the flagship) in your fleet may be upgraded to a Daemonship at the additional points cost shown, based upon the type of vessel chosen. Daemonships use the *Daemonships* special rules. Daemonships may not be commanded by Warmasters or Lords, and may not have Chaos Space Marine crews. Berzerker Fleet Daemonships gain the Mark of Khorne, which is included in their upgrade cost.

Class	Cost	Options
Grand Cruiser	50	
Heavy Cruiser	45	
Cruiser	40	

FORCES OF CHAOS				
Berzerker Fleet of Khorn	e vessels may take Force	es of Chaos as upgrades.		
Berzerker Tide	Free	Free Any ships with the Mark of Khorne conducting a boarding action may		
		roll D3 extra critical damage rolls if desired, but then it may not take		
	any special orders (including Brace for Impact) in the next turn.			
Carriers with this Mark may launch up to D3 more attack craft markers				
		of any type if less than 20 cm of their target. If they do so, they must		
		Reload Ordnance and not launch in the next turn.		

ESCORTS			
You may include any number of escorts.			
Class	Cost	Options	
<i>Idolator</i> -class raider	45 pts		
<i>Infidel</i> -class raider	40 pts		
<i>Iconoclast</i> -class destroyer	30 pts		

## **ORDNANCE**

Ships with launch bays can have a mixture of Swiftdeath fighters, Doomfire bombers and Dreadclaw assault craft. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with normal and boarding torpedoes.

# 6.12 CHAOS BLACK CRUSADE FLEET LIST

"Put a quote here."

idk, Abaddon?

## **Forces**

The Chaos Black Crusade Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Chaos Black Crusade Fleet Forces section.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

**Notes:** Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## **Special Rules**

Chaos Fleets uses the 6.11.1 and 5.6.1 special rules. Chaos Incursion fleets may incorporate renegade Imperial Navy vessels according to the 6.11.2 rules. Chaos vessels that purchase *Chaos Space Marine Crew* use the 6.11.3 special rules, and carriers with *Chaos Space Marine Crew* may refit to carry 5.6.3 at the cost of halving the capacity of all launch bays (round down). Daemon Ships use the 5.6.2 special rules. If Abaddon the Despoiler is taken as a fleet commander, he uses the *Abaddon* special rules. The Planet Killer uses the 5.6.4 special rules.

# CHAOS BLACK CRUSADE FLEET LIST

The Chaos Black Crusade Fleet has an attack rating of?.

You must include 1 Chaos Warmas	ter in your fleet, who i	must be assigned to the most expensive ship in the fleet.
Туре	Cost	Notes
Abaddon (Ld 10)	195	May only be taken in a fleet worth 1000 points or more
·		Receives one re-roll per turn
		See <i>Abaddon</i> special rules.
Chaos Warmaster (Ld +2)	100	+2 to rolled Leadership, to a maximum of 9
,		Has one reroll. May purchase an additional re-roll for +25 pts
		May take a single Mark of Chaos (as below)
Any capital ship, apart from that o Leadership rolled for the ship at tl		be captained by a Chaos Lord. If so then add +1 to the
Chaos Lord (Ld +1)	25	May be given a re-roll (which can only be used for his
Chaos Loru (Lu +1)	23	own ship or squadron) for +25 pts
Character and Character and		May take a single Mark of Chaos (as below)
Chaos Warmasters and Chaos Lord		
Type	Cost	Notes
Mark of Slaanesh	25	Enemy ships within 15cm suffer -2 to their Ld.
Mark of Khorne	20	The ship doubles its value in boarding actions and add
		+1 to any rolls for inflicting critical damage in a
Mark of Taxanial	25	boarding action.
Mark of Tzeentch	25	Gain an extra re-roll.
Mark of Nurgle	35	The ship gains 1 damage point and may not be boarde
	CAPITA	AL SHIPS
You may include up to one battles!	hip in your fleet for ev	ery three cruisers or heavy cruisers.
Туре	Cost	Options
0-1 Planet Killer	505 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts
Chaos battle barge	410 pts	May exchange weapon batteries for 45cm FP8 or 30cm FP10 batteries at no cost.
		May exchange prow lance for S8 prow torpedoes for +10 pts.
		May exchange dorsal lance for 45cm S4 variant for +1 pts.
Despoiler-class battleship	400 pts	May replace prow lance battery with S8 torpedoes for
		+10 pts.
Desolator-class battleship	300 pts	
You may include up to one grand c	ruiser in your fleet foi	r every three cruisers or heavy cruisers.
Туре	Cost	Options
Repulsive-class grand cruiser	230 pts	May increase dorsal lance range to $45 \mathrm{cm}$ for $+10 \mathrm{pts}$ .
		May add a third shield for +15pts when modelled on a large (60 mm) base.
Vengeance-class grand cruiser	230 pts	
Retaliator-class grand cruiser	260 pts	
Executor-class grand cruiser	210 pts	
You may include up to one heavy c	ruiser in your fleet foi	every two cruisers.
Туре	Cost	Options
Styx-class heavy cruiser	260 pts	
Hades-class heavy cruiser	200 pts	
Acheron-class heavy cruiser	190 pts	
Hecate-class heavy cruiser	230 pts	
You may include 0-12 cruisers in y		
Туре	Cost	Options
Devastation-class cruiser	190 pts	
Murder-class cruiser	170 pts	May replace FP10 weapon batteries with FP4 batteries and S2 lance batteries at no cost (no more than two pe 750 pts).

Carnage-class cruiser	180 pts
Slaughter-class cruiser	165 pts
Inferno-class cruiser	180 pts

#### **CHAOS SPACE MARINE CREW**

Any capital ship can be designated as having a Chaos Space Marine crew at +35 points. The ship will be subject to the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules. A ship with a Chaos Space Marine crew may have a Mark of Chaos, even if a Warmaster or Lord does not captain it.

For an extra 10 points, battleships and grand cruisers with Chaos Space Marine Warmasters, Lords or crews may include Chosen Terminators, as explained in the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules.

## DAEMONSHIPS

Any number of capital ships in your fleet may be upgraded to a Daemon ship at the additional points cost shown, based upon the type of vessel chosen. Daemonships use the *Daemonships* special rules.

Class	Cost	Options	
Battleship	50		
Grand Cruiser	30		
Heavy Cruiser	25		
Cruiser	20		

		ESCORTS	
You may include any number of escorts.			
Class	Cost	Options	
<i>Idolator</i> -class raider	45 pts		
<i>Infidel</i> -class raider	40 pts		
<i>Iconoclast</i> -class destroyer	30 pts		

#### **ORDNANCE**

Ships with launch bays can have a mixture of Swiftdeath fighters, Doomfire bombers or Dreadclaw assault craft. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with normal and boarding torpedoes.

# 6.13 CHAOS INCURSION FLEET LIST

"Put a quote here."

idk, Abaddon?

## **Forces**

The Chaos Incursion Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Chaos Incursion Fleet Forces section.

# **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## **Special Rules**

Chaos Incursion Fleets uses the 6.11.1 and 5.6.1 special rules. Chaos Incursion fleets may incorporate renegade Imperial Navy vessels according to the 6.11.2 rules.

# **CHAOS INCURSION FLEET LIST**

The Chaos Incursion Fleet has an attack rating of?.

		FLEET COMN	MANDER
You must include 1 Chaos W	armaster in your	fleet, who mus	t be assigned to the most expensive ship in the fleet.
Туре	Cos	st	Notes
Chaos Warmaster (Ld 8)	50		May take 1-4 Marks of Chaos, as below.
Chaos Warmaster (Ld 9)	100	)	May take 1-4 Marks of Chaos, as below.
You may include up to three	Chaos Lords in yo	our fleet. Each	Chaos Lord must be assigned a ship and improves its
Leadership rating to the valu	ie shown.		
0-3 Chaos Lords (Ld 8)	50		May take 1 Mark of Chaos, as below.
Chaos Warmasters get one re	e-roll, and may be	given up to fo	our Marks of Chaos as shown below (no Mark may be
taken more than once). Chao	os Lords may be g	iven up to one	Marks of Chaos.
Туре	Cos	st	Notes
Mark of Slaanesh	25		Enemy ships within 15cm suffer -2 to their Ld.
Mark of Khorne	20		The ship doubles its value in boarding actions and adds +1 to any rolls for inflicting critical damage in a boarding action.
Mark of Tzeentch	30		Gain an extra re-roll.
Mark of Nurgle	35		The ship gains 1 damage point and may not be boarded.
		CARTTAL	
V		CAPITAL S	
		-	three cruisers or heavy cruisers.
Type	Cos		Options
Chaos battle barge	410	pts	May exchange weapon batteries for 45cm FP8 or 30cm FP10 batteries at no cost.
			May exchange prow lance for S8 prow torpedoes for +10 pts.
			May exchange dorsal lance for 45cm S4 variant for +10 pts.
Despoiler-class battleship	400	pts	May replace prow lance battery with S8 torpedoes for
			+10 pts.
Desolator-class battleship	300	pts	
You may include up to one g	rand cruiser in yo	ur fleet for eve	ery three cruisers or heavy cruisers.
Туре	Cos	st	Options
Repulsive-class grand cruiser	230	) pts	May increase dorsal lance range to 45cm for +10pts. May add a third shield for +15pts when modelled on a large (60 mm) base.
You may include up to one h	eavy cruiser in yo	ur fleet for eve	ery two cruisers.
Туре	Cos	st	Options
Styx-class heavy cruiser	260	pts	
Hades-class heavy cruiser		pts	
Acheron-class heavy cruiser		pts	
Hecate-class heavy cruiser		pts	
You may include 0-12 cruise.	•		
Туре	Cos		Options
Devastation-class cruiser		pts	
Murder-class cruiser	170	) pts	May replace FP10 weapon batteries with FP4 batteries and S2 lance batteries at no cost (no more than two per 750 pts).
Carnage-class cruiser	180	pts	
Slaughter-class cruiser		pts	
<i>Inferno</i> -class cruiser		pts	
		ESCOR	TS
You may include any number	of escorts.	222	
Class	Cost	Options	
Idolator-class raider	45 pts	<u>.</u>	
Infidel-class raider	40 pts		
Iconoclast-class destroyer	30 pts		

# ORDNANCE

Ships with launch bays can have a mixture of Swiftdeath fighters, Doomfire bombers or Dreadclaw assault craft. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with normal and boarding torpedoes.

# **6.14 THE PLAGUEFLEET FLEET LIST**

"Put a quote here."

idk, Abaddon?

## **Forces**

The The Plaguefleet Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Chaos Black Crusade Fleet Forces section and the Nurgle Unique Forces section.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

**Notes:** Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## **Special Rules**

Chaos Fleets uses the 6.11.1 and 5.6.1 special rules. Chaos Incursion fleets may incorporate renegade Imperial Navy vessels according to the 6.11.2 rules. Chaos vessels that purchase *Chaos Space Marine Crew* use the 6.11.3 special rules, and carriers with *Chaos Space Marine Crew* may refit to carry 5.6.3 at the cost of halving the capacity of all launch bays (round down). Daemon Ships use the 5.6.2 special rules. If Abaddon the Despoiler is taken as a fleet commander, he uses the *Abaddon* special rules. The Planet Killer uses the 5.6.4 special rules.

# THE PLAGUEFLEET FLEET LIST

The Plaguefleet has an attack rating of?.

	FLEET C	OMMANDER
0-1 Chaos Warmaster of Nurgle		
Туре	Cost	Notes
Chaos Warmaster (Ld +2)	100	One re-roll
		May purchase a second re-roll for +25 pts
		Must take Mark of Nurgle
Any capital ship, apart from that	of the Warmaster, may	be captained by a Chaos Lord. If so then add +1 to the
Leadership rolled for the ship at	the start of the game s	subject to a maximum of 9.
Chaos Lord (Ld +1)	25	May be given a reroll (for his own ship only) for $+25$ pts
		May take a Mark of Nurgle
Mark of Nurgle	35	The vessel gains an extra Damage Point and may not be
		boarded.

Mark of Nurgie	33	The vessel gains an extra Damage Fourt and may not be			
		boarded.			
	CAPITA	AL SHIPS			
You may include up to one battleship in your fleet for every three cruisers or heavy cruisers.					
Туре	Cost	Options			
0-1 Planet Killer	505 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts			
0-1 Terminus Est	430 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts			
Chaos battle barge	410 pts	May exchange weapon batteries for 45cm FP8 or 30cm FP10 batteries at no cost.			
		May exchange prow lance for S8 prow torpedoes for +10 pts.			
		May exchange dorsal lance for 45cm S4 variant for +10 pts.			
Despoiler-class battleship	400 pts	May replace prow lance battery with S8 torpedoes for +10 pts.			
Desolator-class battleship	300 pts				
You may include up to one grand c	ruiser in your fleet foi	r every three cruisers or heavy cruisers.			
Туре	Cost	Options			
Repulsive-class grand cruiser	230 pts	May increase dorsal lance range to 45cm for +10pts.			
		May add a third shield for +15pts when modelled on a large (60 mm) base.			
Vengeance-class grand cruiser	230 pts				
Retaliator-class grand cruiser	260 pts				
Executor-class grand cruiser	210 pts				
You may include up to one heavy ca	ruiser in your fleet for	every two cruisers.			
Туре	Cost	Options			
Styx-class heavy cruiser	260 pts				
Hades-class heavy cruiser	200 pts				
Acheron-class heavy cruiser	190 pts				
Hecate-class heavy cruiser	230 pts				
You may include 0-12 cruisers in y	our fleet.				
Туре	Cost	Options			
Devastation-class cruiser	190 pts				
Murder-class cruiser	170 pts	May replace FP10 weapon batteries with FP4 batteries and S2 lance batteries at no cost (no more than two per 750 pts).			
Carnage-class cruiser	180 pts				
Slaughter-class cruiser	165 pts				
Inferno-class cruiser	180 pts				

#### **CHAOS SPACE MARINE CREW**

Any capital ship can be designated as having a Death Guard Chaos Space Marine crew at +35 points. The ship will be subject to the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules. A ship with a Chaos Space Marine crew may have a Mark of Nurgle, even if a Warmaster or Lord does not captain it.

For an extra 10 points, battleships and grand cruisers with Chaos Space Marine Warmasters, Lords or crews may include Chosen Terminators, as explained in the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules.

## **DAEMONSHIPS**

Up to a third of capital ships in your fleet (not the *Terminus Est* or the flagship) may be upgraded to a Daemonship at the additional points cost shown, based upon the type of vessel chosen. Daemonships use the *Daemonships* special rules. Daemonships may not be commanded by Warmasters or Lords, and may not have Chaos Space Marine crews. Plaguefleet Daemonships gain the Mark of Nurgle, which is included in their upgrade cost.

Class	Cost	Options	
Battleship	85		
Grand Cruiser	65		
Heavy Cruiser	60		
Cruiser	55		

FORCES OF CHAOS			
Plaguefleet of Nurgle vessels	may take Forces of	Chaos as upgrades.	
Hives of Nurgle	10 pts	Capital ships with Mark of Nurgle only. Enemies within 15cm do not	
		benefit from a left column shift when firing at it.	
0-3 Ark of Pestilence	5 pts	Capital ships with Mark of Nurgle only. Ships boarded by them are also	
		infected by plague in addition to all damage inflicted normally,	
		affecting it the same way as if it suffered a single Fire critical (repaired	
		normally). Ships hulked in this manner do not remain "on fire" and roll	
		normally on the catastrophic damage table.	

ESCORTS				
You may include any number of escorts.				
Class	Cost	Options		
<i>Idolator</i> -class raider	45 pts			
<i>Infidel</i> -class raider	40 pts			
<i>Iconoclast</i> -class destroyer	30 pts			

#### **ORDNANCE**

Ships with launch bays can have a mixture of Swiftdeath fighters, Doomfire bombers and Dreadclaw assault craft. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with normal and boarding torpedoes.

# 6.15 THE PLEASUREFLEET FLEET LIST

"Put a quote here."

idk, Abaddon?

## **Forces**

The The Pleasurefleet Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Chaos Black Crusade Fleet Forces section and the Slaanesh Unique Forces section.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## Special Rules

Chaos Fleets uses the 6.11.1 and 5.6.1 special rules. Chaos Incursion fleets may incorporate renegade Imperial Navy vessels according to the 6.11.2 rules. Chaos vessels that purchase *Chaos Space Marine Crew* use the 6.11.3 special rules, and carriers with *Chaos Space Marine Crew* may refit to carry 5.6.3 at the cost of halving the capacity of all launch bays (round down). Daemon Ships use the 5.6.2 special rules. If Abaddon the Despoiler is taken as a fleet commander, he uses the *Abaddon* special rules. The Planet Killer uses the 5.6.4 special rules.

# THE PLEASUREFLEET FLEET LIST

The Pleasurefleet has an attack rating of?.

	FLEET COMMANDER				
0-1 Chaos Warmaster of Slaanesh					
Туре	Cost	Notes			
Chaos Warmaster (Ld +2)	100	One re-roll			
		May purchase a second re-roll for +25 pts			
		Must take Mark of Slaanesh			
Any capital ship, apart from that	of the Warmaster, may	be captained by a Chaos Lord. If so then add +1 to the			
Leadership rolled for the ship at	the start of the game s	ubject to a maximum of 9.			
Chaos Lord (Ld +1)	25	May be given a reroll (for his own ship only) for $+25$ pts			
		May take a Mark of Slaanesh			
Mark of Slaanesh	25	Enemy ships within 15 cm of any ship with a Mark of			
		Slaanesh suffer -2 to their leadership value.			

		Slaanesh suffer -2 to their leadership value.			
	CAPITAI	LSHIPS			
You may include up to one battleship in your fleet for every three cruisers or heavy cruisers.					
Туре	Cost	Options			
0-1 Planet Killer	505 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts			
0-1 Terminus Est	430 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts			
Chaos battle barge	410 pts	May exchange weapon batteries for 45cm FP8 or 30cm FP10 batteries at no cost.			
		May exchange prow lance for S8 prow torpedoes for +10 pts.			
		May exchange dorsal lance for 45cm S4 variant for +10 pts.			
Despoiler-class battleship	400 pts	May replace prow lance battery with S8 torpedoes for +10 pts.			
Desolator-class battleship	300 pts				
You may include up to one grand cruis	er in your fleet for d	every three cruisers or heavy cruisers.			
Туре	Cost	Options			
Repulsive-class grand cruiser	230 pts	May increase dorsal lance range to $45 \mathrm{cm}$ for $+10 \mathrm{pts}$ .			
		May add a third shield for $+15$ pts when modelled on a large (60 mm) base.			
Vengeance-class grand cruiser	230 pts				
Retaliator-class grand cruiser	260 pts				
Executor-class grand cruiser	210 pts				
You may include up to one heavy cruis	er in your fleet for e	every two cruisers.			
Туре	Cost	Options			
Styx-class heavy cruiser	260 pts				
Hades-class heavy cruiser	200 pts				
Acheron-class heavy cruiser	190 pts				
Hecate-class heavy cruiser	230 pts				
You may include 0-12 cruisers in your	fleet.				
Туре	Cost	Options			
Devastation-class cruiser	190 pts				
Murder-class cruiser	170 pts	May replace FP10 weapon batteries with FP4 batteries and S2 lance batteries at no cost (no more than two per 750 pts).			
Carnage-class cruiser	180 pts				
Slaughter-class cruiser	165 pts				
Inferno-class cruiser	180 pts				

## **CHAOS SPACE MARINE CREW**

Any capital ship can be designated as having a Death Guard Chaos Space Marine crew at +35 points. The ship will be subject to the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules. A ship with a Chaos Space Marine crew may have a Mark of Slaanesh, even if a Warmaster or Lord does not captain it.

For an extra 10 points, battleships and grand cruisers with Chaos Space Marine Warmasters, Lords or crews may include Chosen Terminators, as explained in the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules.

## **DAEMONSHIPS**

Up to half of capital ships in your fleet (not the *Wages of Sin* or the flagship) may be upgraded to a Daemonship at the additional points cost shown, based upon the type of vessel chosen. Daemonships use the *Daemonships* special rules. Daemonships may not be commanded by Warmasters or Lords, and may not have Chaos Space Marine crews. Pleasurefleet Daemonships gain the Mark of Slaanesh, which is included in their upgrade cost.

Class	Cost	Options	
Battleship	75		
Grand Cruiser	55		
Heavy Cruiser	50		
Cruiser	45		

FORCES OF CHAOS			
Pleasurefleet of Slaanesh vessels may take Forces of Chaos as upgrades.			
Veil of Lust	20 pts	Ship firing on this vessel using the gunnery table suffers a right column	
		shift before any other modifiers are applied.	
0-2 Siren's Summon	25 pts	Capital ships with Mark of Slaanesh only. While within 15 cm of a	
		vessel with Siren's Summon, enemy ships cannot take special orders or	
		make leadership checks of any type, including Brace For Impact.	

ESCORTS			
You may include any number of escorts.			
Class	Cost	Options	
<i>Idolator</i> -class raider	45 pts		
<i>Infidel</i> -class raider	40 pts		
Iconoclast-class destroyer	30 pts		

## **ORDNANCE**

Ships with launch bays can have a mixture of Swiftdeath fighters, Doomfire bombers and Dreadclaw assault craft. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with normal and boarding torpedoes.

# 6.16 THE SORCEROUS FLEET FLEET LIST

"Put a quote here."

idk, Abaddon?

## **Forces**

The The Sorcerous Fleet Fleet List uses the datasheets from the Chaos Black Crusade Fleet Forces section and the Tzeentch Unique Forces section.

## **Using The Fleet List**

The fleet list includes the following information:

**Class:** The type of the ship.

Notes: Notes on usage or optional upgrades.

**Cost:** The points value of the formation.

## Special Rules

Chaos Fleets uses the 6.11.1 and 5.6.1 special rules. Chaos Incursion fleets may incorporate renegade Imperial Navy vessels according to the 6.11.2 rules. Chaos vessels that purchase *Chaos Space Marine Crew* use the 6.11.3 special rules, and carriers with *Chaos Space Marine Crew* may refit to carry 5.6.3 at the cost of halving the capacity of all launch bays (round down). Daemon Ships use the 5.6.2 special rules. If Abaddon the Despoiler is taken as a fleet commander, he uses the *Abaddon* special rules. The Planet Killer uses the 5.6.4 special rules.

# THE SORCEROUS FLEET FLEET LIST

The Chaos Black Crusade Fleet has an attack rating of?.

FLEET COMMANDER				
0-1 Chaos Warmaster of Tzeentch				
Туре	Cost	Notes		
Chaos Warmaster (Ld +2)	100	One re-roll		
		May purchase a second re-roll for +25 pts		
		Must take Mark of Tzeentch		
Any capital ship, apart from that of the Warmaster, may be captained by a Chaos Lord. If so then add +1 to the				
Leadership rolled for the ship at the start of the game subject to a maximum of 9.				
Chaos Lord (Ld +1)	25	May take a Mark of Tzeentch for +25 pts		
Mark of Tzeentch	25	The vessel gains an extra re-roll.		

Mark of Tzeentch	25	The vessel gains an extra re-roll.				
CAPITAL SHIPS						
You may include up to one battleship in your fleet for every three cruisers or heavy cruisers.						
Туре	Cost	Options				
0-1 Planet Killer	505 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts				
0-1 Scion of Prospero	450 pts	May only be taken in fleets of over 1000 pts				
Chaos battle barge	410 pts	May exchange weapon batteries for 45cm FP8 or 30cm FP10 batteries at no cost.				
		May exchange prow lance for S8 prow torpedoes for +10 pts.				
		May exchange dorsal lance for $45 \text{cm S4}$ variant for $+10$ pts.				
Despoiler-class battleship	400 pts	May replace prow lance battery with S8 torpedoes for +10 pts.				
Desolator-class battleship	300 pts	·				
You may include up to one grand cruiser	_	three cruisers or heavy cruisers.				
Туре	Cost	Options				
Repulsive-class grand cruiser	230 pts	May increase dorsal lance range to 45cm for +10pts.				
		May add a third shield for +15pts when modelled on a large (60 mm) base.				
Vengeance-class grand cruiser	230 pts					
Retaliator-class grand cruiser	260 pts					
Executor-class grand cruiser	210 pts					
You may include up to one heavy cruiser	in your fleet for every	two cruisers.				
Туре	Cost	Options				
Styx-class heavy cruiser	260 pts					
Hades-class heavy cruiser	200 pts					
Acheron-class heavy cruiser	190 pts					
Hecate-class heavy cruiser	230 pts					
You may include 0-12 cruisers in your fle	et.					
Туре	Cost	Options				
Devastation-class cruiser	190 pts					
Murder-class cruiser	170 pts	May replace FP10 weapon batteries with FP4 batteries and S2 lance batteries at no cost (no more than two per 750 pts).				
Carnage-class cruiser	180 pts					
Slaughter-class cruiser	165 pts					
Inferno-class cruiser	180 pts					

## **CHAOS SPACE MARINE CREW**

Any capital ship can be designated as having a Thousand Sons Chaos Space Marine crew at +35 points. The ship will be subject to the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules. A ship with a Chaos Space Marine crew may have a Mark of Tzeentch, even if a Warmaster or Lord does not captain it.

For an extra 10 points, battleships and grand cruisers with Chaos Space Marine Warmasters, Lords or crews may include Chosen Terminators, as explained in the *Chaos Space Marine Crew* special rules.

## **DAEMONSHIPS**

Except for the flagship or the Scion of Prospero, any number of capital ships in your fleet may be upgraded to a Daemonship

at the additional points cost shown, based upon the type of vessel chosen. Daemonships use the *Daemonships* special rules.

Daemonships may not be commanded by Warmasters or Lords, and may not have Chaos Space Marine crews. Sorcerous Fleet Daemonships may only take the Mark of Tzeentch, paid for separately.

1 3 3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Class	Cost	Options
Battleship	50	
Grand Cruiser	30	
Heavy Cruiser	25	
Cruiser	20	

FORCES OF CHAOS					
Sorcerous Fleet vessels may take Forces of Chaos as upgrades.					
0-2 Warp Beasts	25 pts	Capital ships only. Once per battle, a single enemy ship within 15 cm takes D6 hits in the end phase (shields have no effect).			
Strand of Fortune	25 pts	Any ship led by a Lord of Tzeentch (and not the Warmaster!) may be granted a Strand of Fortune. Once per battle it automatically passes a command check or leadership test – no roll required.			

		ESCORTS		
You may include any number of escorts.				
Class	Cost	Options		
<i>Idolator</i> -class raider	45 pts			
<i>Infidel</i> -class raider	40 pts			
<i>Iconoclast</i> -class destroyer	30 pts			

#### **ORDNANCE**

Ships with launch bays can have a mixture of Swiftdeath fighters, Doomfire bombers and Dreadclaw assault craft. Ships with torpedo tubes are armed with normal and boarding torpedoes.